

**SECTION 00005
TABLE OF CONTENTS
BAS – MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Clark Construction Company
003131 Site Survey Information
003132 Geotechnical Data



DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000 Cast In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

042200 Concrete Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 – METALS

051200 Structural Steel Framing
052100 Steel Joist Framing
053100 Steel Decking
055000 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000 Rough Carpentry
064116 Plastic Laminate Clad Architectural Cabinets

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

070150.19 Preparation for Reroofing
072100 Thermal Insulation
074213 Insulated Metal Wall Panels'
075323 EPDM Thermost Single-Ply Roofing
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
078413 Penetration Firestopping
079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081743 FRP Fire Rated Hybrid Doors and Frames
083000 Sectional Overhead Doors
083336 Overhead Coiling Service Door
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing

092900 Gypsum Board
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION – SPECIALTIES

104416 Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT – NOT USED

SECTION – 12 – FURNISHINGS

123623.13 Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops

DIVISION 13 – 20 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION – NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220523.12 Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
220523.14 Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
220523.15 Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
221319.13 Sanitary Drains
221423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
221513 General-Service Compressed Air Piping
224216.16 Commercial Sinks

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713 Duct Insulation
231123 Facility Natural Gas Piping
232300 Refrigerant Piping
233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Air Duct Accessories
233346 Flexible Ducts
233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
233713.23 Registers and Grilles
233723 HVAC Gravity Ventilators
235416.13 Gas Fired Furnaces
235523.13 Low intensity, Gas Fired, Radiant Heaters
237423.16 Packaged, Indirect-Fired, Outdoor, Heating-Only Makeup Air Units
238126 Split-System Air Conditioners
238239.19 Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500	Basic Electrical Requirements
260505	Selective Demolition for Electrical
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262416	Panelboards
262419	Motor Control
262726	Wiring Devices
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
265100	Interior Lighting
265600	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

271501	Basic Cabling Requirements
271513	Network and Communication Cabling

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing
312000	Earth Moving
312319	Dewatering

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	Asphalt Paving
321313	Concrete Paving
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants (Incl. Hawkins)
329200	Turf Restoration (incl. Hawkins)

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

334200	Storm Water Conveyance
--------	------------------------

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 003121
SITE SURVEY INFORMATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SURVEY INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Site Survey, completed by Desine, Inc. dated, March 13, 2020, was used for the bases of design and, is available as an appendix to this Document.

END OF SECTION

SITE SURVEY INFORMATION
003121- 2

**SECTION 003132
GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Engineer, the Engineer's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.
- C. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by DLZ, Inc. and included in the Geotechnical Report dated May 11, 2020, is available as an appendix to this Document.
 - 1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 - 2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

END OF SECTION

GEOTECHNICAL DATA
003132- 2



30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Dor' Mario Brown, P.E.
Division Manager, DLZ
4041 Martel St.
Melvindale, MI 48122

May 11, 2020
FKE Project 20-061

RE: Geotechnical Investigation Report
Brighton Schools – Phase 1
Brighton Schools Transportation Center
Brighton, Michigan

Dear Mr. Brown:

In accordance with our email proposal on February 6, 2020, FK Engineering Associates (FKE) has prepared this Geotechnical Investigation Report for the proposed improvements to the Brighton Schools Transportation Center in Brighton, Michigan. This report presents project background information, our field investigation activities, subsurface conditions, and our corresponding evaluations and recommendations with respect to the proposed construction.

1.0 PROJECT BACKGROUND

Brighton Area Schools is currently planning upgrades and improvements to their school facilities (2019 Bond Projects). Brighton Area Schools retained Integrated Designs, Inc. (IDI) to complete site improvement designs, who in turn retained DLZ, Inc. to provide testing and inspection services on the overall project during eventual construction. As part of the services, geotechnical investigations are to be completed. FK Engineering (FKE) was retained by DLZ to perform these geotechnical investigations to define subsurface conditions at the various sites and to develop relevant geotechnical engineering evaluations and recommendations.

These investigations are to be completed under three Phases as follows:

PHASE 1 Sites

- Brighton Education and Community Center – Sloan Fields
- Brighton Schools Transportation Center
- Brighton High School
- Maltby Intermediate School

PHASE 2 Sites

- Hilton Elementary School

- Spencer Elementary School
- Miller Intergenerational Center

PHASE 3 Site

- Scranton Middle School

This report presents the Geotechnical Investigation results for **Phase 1 – Brighton Schools Transportation Center**. Planned improvements at the transportation center include construction of a new maintenance building, parking lot modifications including utility work and site lighting. The Brighton Schools Transportation Center is located at 5800 Borderline Drive in Brighton, Michigan.

Exact locations for the new site improvements are not currently defined, though a proposed test location plan was provided with the Request for Proposal (RFP).

2.0 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

Fieldwork included seven test borings performed on April 13, 2020. Prior to beginning the geotechnical investigation, clearances for underground utilities were obtained using the Michigan one-call utility locating center (MISS DIG). Site access was also coordinated through Brighton Schools Director of Operation, Scott Jacobs. The approximate boring locations were provided by IDI prior to drilling as seen in Figure 1 below. Locations were considered approximate and may vary due to site access and clearance.

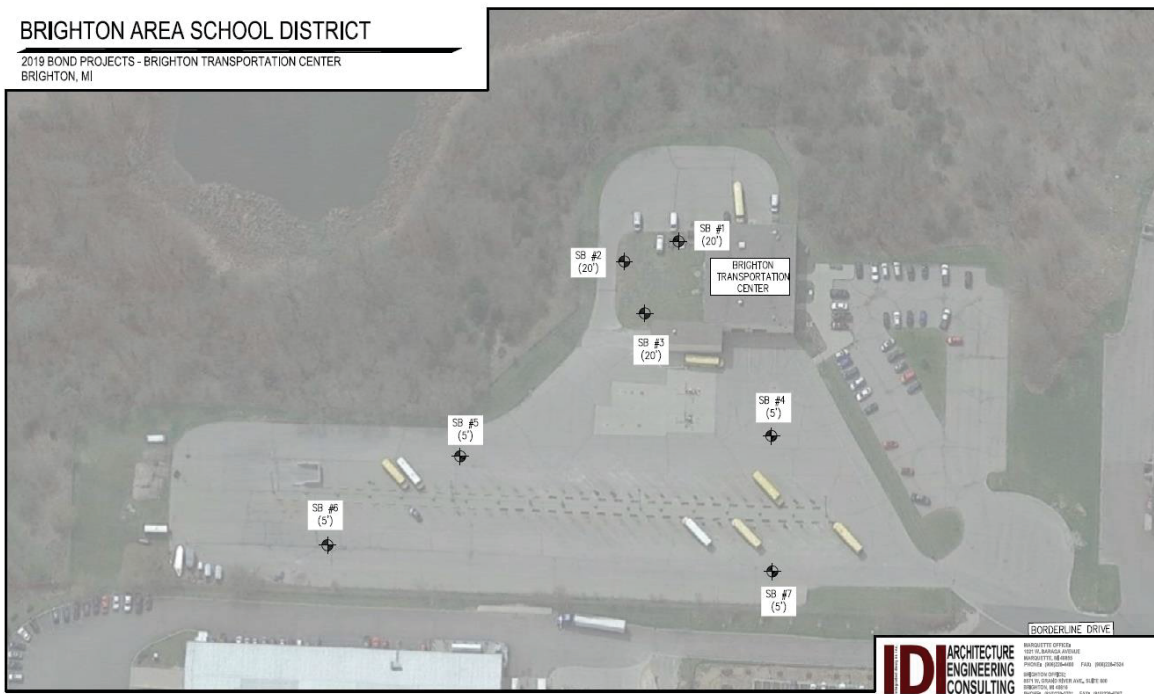


Figure 1 - IDI provided soil boring location plan

2.1 Test Borings

The approximate locations for Test Boring 1 through 7 (designated as TB-1 Transport through TB-7 Transport), are shown on the attached Location Plan, Figure No. 1. The indicated ground surface elevations for the test borings were determined from publicly available topographic data (Google Earth) and are considered approximate. Test boring locations were not surveyed and are considered approximate.

TB-1 Transport through TB-3 Transport were advanced to a depth of 20 feet each in the general location of the new maintenance building, TB-4 Transport through TB-7 Transport were advanced to depths of 5 to 6 feet in the general area of the proposed pavement improvements. The test borings were drilled by DLZ under fulltime observation by an FKE Geotechnical Engineer and were advanced to termination depth using a CME 75 truck-mounted drill rig. TB-1 Transport through TB-3 Transport were advanced with 3¼-inch inside diameter, continuous flight, hollow stem augers. Other borings were advanced using a 2¼-inch inside diameter, continuous flight, hollow stem augers.

Test boring samples for TB-1 Transport through TB-3 Transport were obtained using the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) method (ASTM D-1586) at 2½-foot intervals for the upper 10 feet, and then at 5-foot intervals to the explored depth. The SPT method consists of driving a 2-inch outside diameter split-barrel sampler into the soil with a 140-pound weight falling freely for 30 inches. The sampler is generally driven in three successive 6-inch increments, with the number of blows recorded for each increment.

Test boring samples for TB-4 Transport through TB-7 Transport were generally obtained using the SPT method of continuously sampling from 1 foot to 5 feet (TB-6 Transport was obtained using the SPT method of continuously sampling from grade to 6 feet). The sampler is generally drive in four successive 6-inch increments, with the number of blows recorded for each increment.

The number of blows required to advance the sample the last two 6-inch increments is termed the Standard Penetration Resistance (N) and is presented on the individual Log of Test Borings. As added information, the blow counts for each 6-inch increment are also presented on the individual Log of Test Borings. All soil samples obtained with the split barrel sampler are designated with an “S” on the test boring log. Recovered samples were sealed in glass jars and transported to our office for further classification and select laboratory testing. Our geotechnical engineer also recorded groundwater observations during and immediately following drilling where applicable. Upon drilling completion, test borings were backfilled with soil cuttings until level with prevailing grade and capped Quikrete where applicable. Excess spoils were taken off site.

3.0 DATA PRESENTATION

Data presented in the report attachments are organized as follows:

- Figure No. 1: Location Plan
- Figure No. 2: FKE Soil Classification System
- Figure Nos. 3 and 9: Log of Test Borings
- Figure No. 10: Tabulation of Laboratory Test Data
- Figure Nos. 11 through 16: Individual Laboratory Test Results

The stratification shown on the individual Log of Test Borings represents the subsurface conditions at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur away from the borings. Additionally, the stratigraphic lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types; however, this transition may be more gradual than what is shown.

We have prepared the log included with this report based on field classification and subsequent review at our office. Laboratory testing was performed on select soil samples to determine gradation distribution and moisture content. In addition to subsoil stratification, the boring log presents groundwater observations, drilling and sampling information, and other relevant data.

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The generalized subsurface conditions encountered during the investigation are presented in the following sections.

4.1 Soil Conditions

The subsurface conditions at the Brighton Schools Transportation Center are explored by TB-1 Transport through TB-7 Transport. The following presents a summary of observations made during the geotechnical investigation, refer to the test boring logs included as Figure Nos. 3 through 9 in the appendix for additional subsurface information.

Asphalt Pavement (TB-4 Transport to TB-7 Transport)

The four borings performed in the existing parking lot area indicate that the existing asphalt at this site has variable thickness and is in a state of disrepair (refer to photo at right). Granular fill that extends to about 2 feet below grade is present below the asphalt pavement in TB-5 Transport



Figure 2 – Existing asphalt conditions at the time of investigation.

and TB-6 Transport. Existing asphalt thickness measured during this investigation is summarized in the following table.

Existing Asphalt Thickness	
Test Boring No.	Asphalt Thickness (inches)
TB-4 Transport	7.5
TB-5 Transport	9
TB-6 Transport	4
TB-7 Transport	7.5

Topsoil (TB-1 Transport through TB-3 Transport)

The three borings performed in the general vicinity of the proposed maintenance building indicate approximately 6 inches of brown sand topsoil with trace amounts of clay, gravel, and organic material (roots).

Native Soils

In the area of the proposed maintenance building, native soils below the topsoil are primarily granular consisting of medium compact to compact brown sandy gravel or gravelly sand that extends to the explored depth of 20 feet. TB-2 Transport contains an intermittent medium compact brown sandy silt layer between 7 and 10 feet below grade.

In the parking lot area, the native soils below the existing pavement (TB-4 Transport and TB-7 Transport) and the fill (TB-5 Transport and TB-6 Transport) is generally medium compact brown sand that extends to the explored depth of 5 feet. TB-6 Transport contains intermittent thin silty clay layers within the generally granular profile.

4.2 Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or following the completion of drilling during this investigation, except for TB-6 Transport. TB-6 Transport encountered groundwater at about 4 feet during drilling. The borehole did not have standing water in the bottom at the time of drilling completion.

In general, the long-term static groundwater elevation is generally associated with the soil color change from brown to gray, which was not observed in any of the test borings drilled for this investigation. Also, borehole cave depth is generally indicative of the groundwater level at the time of drilling, which also did not occur in any of the test borings drilled for this investigation.



Figure 3 – Groundwater in TB-6 Transport, Sample S-2 (4ft)

5.0 EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections provide our evaluations and recommendations as they pertain to the proposed construction at the Brighton Schools Transportation Center. Foundation loads and geometry were not available at the time of this report, thus light to medium foundation loading was assumed.

5.1 Soil Conditions

In the area of the proposed maintenance building, typical foundation elements will extend to at least frost depth (42 inches). At this depth range, the test borings indicate medium compact brown sandy gravel or gravelly sand. These conditions are considered suitable for the support of the anticipated light to medium foundation loads given that the foundation recommendations and preparation discussed herein are properly implemented and monitored in the field.

In the pavement area, the soils below the existing pavement generally consist of loose to medium compact sand, though intermittent cohesive layers are present (TB-6 Transport). These soils are considered suitable for the support of new pavements and related base materials provided the site preparation activities are properly implemented and monitored in the field as discussed in this report.

Our geotechnical investigation and laboratory testing provide the following information for assessment of the engineering properties that can be considered for foundation design:

Generalized Soil Parameters (Maintenance Building)			
Depth Range (ft)	Generalized Description	Average N Value	Moisture Content (%)
0.5 - 5	Medium Compact Brown Gravelly Sand/Sandy Gravel	17	4
5 - 10 ¹	Medium Compact to Compact Brown Gravelly Sand/Sandy Gravel	30	4
10 - 20	Medium Compact to Compact Brown Sand and Gravelly Sand	32	-

1) TB-2 Transport has a layer of medium compact sandy silt from about 7 to 10 feet below grade.

5.2 Groundwater Conditions

Excavations for foundations for the maintenance building will likely be limited to 5 feet deep for shallow foundation construction. Groundwater was not present to 20 feet in the three borings performed in this area. Also, only TB-6 Transport encountered groundwater during drilling at a depth of about 4 feet. This water appears to drain following completion of drilling. Therefore,

shallow excavations should not encounter significant groundwater at this site; however, the presence of intermittent cohesive soil layers indicate the potential for perched groundwater. It is common to encounter perched groundwater since the more impermeable clayey soil layers create a “tub-like” effect that traps groundwater in over-lying, more porous granular soil seams. Therefore, excavations left open during site grading, undercutting operations, or for shallow foundations elements, could possibly pool and pond if not properly addressed by the contractor. We expect that groundwater control measures for these situations can likely be accomplished by employing localized sump pits and pumping from within the excavations.

We recommend the following measures be considered by the foundation contractor:

- Site grading during construction should be done in such a manner as to channel (direct) precipitation run-off away from open excavations as much as practicable.
- Excavations should be left open for as little time as possible to protect the bearing soils from disturbance by ponded water or construction traffic.
- Sump pumping is generally an economical dewatering method geared to achieve limited drawdown. This will likely involve 2 to 4-inch sump pumps located around the intended excavation areas. These sumps should be positioned at a depth lower than the anticipated foundation bearing level to prevent infiltration into the foundation excavations. The contractor should use a filter around the sump pumps to help limit/prevent pumping of soil particles, which can lead to excavation instability.

Additionally, groundwater levels may fluctuate with seasonal variations and during periods of heavy or prolonged precipitation events. These factors should be considered during the construction of foundation and additional dewatering be performed as needed

5.3 Site Preparation and Recommended Earthwork Operations

Earthwork will be required in advance of construction of shallow foundations for the new maintenance building. Regardless of the amount of earthwork activities required to achieve final grades, FKE recommends that all site preparation activities be performed under adequate specifications and properly monitored in the field.

At the start of earthwork operations, we recommend that trees, brush, vegetation, and topsoil within the proposed construction footprint be removed in its entirety. Any organic or soft soils exposed during site clearing operations should be stripped and removed from within the proposed development area.

The proposed construction will likely involve construction vehicle access within and adjacent to the existing facilities. Therefore, it is recommended that the contractor enlist positive means to protect the site from excessive disturbance during construction. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Removal of all gravel, asphalt, or topsoil over proposed development areas.
- Use of construction mats to allow construction vehicles/equipment to traverse to the proposed construction area (maintenance building area) without damaging/rutting the surrounding area.

The entire subgrade within the proposed development area should be thoroughly proof rolled using a heavy roller or loaded dump truck. Any areas that exhibit excessive pumping and yielding during the proof-rolling operation should be stabilized by aeration, drying and re-compaction or by removal of the yielding soils and replacement with engineered fill. (refer to Section 5.6).

Should foundation bearing soils become disturbed during excavation activities, we recommend that the contractor thoroughly compact these areas using a hydraulic hoe-pack or similar method. This is intended to densify the granular soils, thereby improving their load-supporting capability. The materials should not be over-compacted as this may result in pumping out natural moisture in the native materials and loosening the soil matrix. Also, water may need to be added to the native granular soils to produce optimal compacting conditions.

Should site preparation activities expose soft or organic soils, these areas should be undercut and replaced with MDOT 22A aggregate or similar. If deeper removal of soft or yielding soils is required beyond normal undercutting, these areas may be backfilled with 1-inch to 3-inch sized crushed aggregate to the top of subgrade. Deep undercutting operations should not generally extend below a depth of 18 inches unless specific conditions warrant. The subgrade resulting from the satisfactory completion of backfilling and subgrade preparation activities should be adequate for the support of the proposed light to medium foundation loads.

In general, the site conditioning procedures discussed above are expected to result in stable subgrade conditions throughout the site.

5.4 Foundation Recommendations

We envision that the foundation system for the proposed maintenance building at the Transportation Center will be shallow strip and/or spread footings. Therefore, these approaches are discussed in the following subsections.

Shallow Spread and/or Strip Footings

Although loading information is not presently available, we expect that loading from the proposed maintenance building will be light to moderate. Considering this, and based on our evaluation of the subsurface data developed during the course of this investigation, we recommend that the proposed maintenance building be supported on a shallow foundation system consisting of conventional strip and/or spread footings bearing on the native granular

soils expected at the minimum bearing depth of 42 inches (3.5 feet). This is the minimum depth of the foundation system to protect against frost penetration depth in accordance with the Michigan Building Code for the region.

The proposed building can be supported on shallow spread and strip footings bearing on the native very loose to loose sand provided that the site preparation provisions discussed in Section 5.3 are properly implemented (compaction of the exposed bearing grade). Spread and strip footing design recommendations are presented as follows:

Spread and/or Strip Footing Recommendations	
Parameter	Recommendation
Factor of Safety	3.0
Spread Footing	
Bearing Depth	3.5ft or deeper
Minimum Dimension	24 inches
Allowable Bearing Capacity	2500 psf
Strip Footing	
Bearing Depth	3.5ft or deeper
Minimum Dimension	18 inches
Allowable Bearing Capacity	1500 psf

All strip footings should be at least 18 inches in width and all isolated spread footings should be at least 24 inches in their least dimension regardless of the resulting bearing pressure. To achieve a change in the level of a strip footing, the footing should be gradually stepped at a grade no steeper than two units horizontal to one unit vertical (2H:1V). Adjacent spread footings at different levels should be designed and constructed such that the least lateral distance between them is equivalent to or more than the difference in their bearing levels. All structural elements supported by shallow footings should be structurally separated and designed to move independently from elements supported by deep foundations, if used.

General Considerations

We recommend that all footings be suitably reinforced to minimize the effects of normal differential settlements associated with local variations in subsoil conditions.

Provided that the recommendations outlined in this report are followed, total and differential settlements should be within 1 inch and ½ inch, respectively, for the building foundation. We anticipate that settlements of these magnitudes are within acceptable limits for the types of structures being proposed. Specific estimates of settlement should be made once the loading magnitudes and configurations are fully defined.

Floor Slab Support

Floor slabs may be founded on properly prepared subgrade provided some settlement can be tolerated. To minimize the potential for cracking and differential settlement of floor slabs, properly spaced control joints should be installed, and slabs should be reinforced with wire mesh. All slabs should be structurally separated from foundation and column bearing points to allow for independent movement.

5.4.1 Pavement Recommendations

The proposed site improvements will involve construction of new asphalt parking areas. We recommend that pavement designs be performed by a qualified and experienced engineer, licensed in the state of Michigan. We also recommend that the County and City standards be reviewed and considered by the pavement design engineer.

TB-4 Transport through TB-7 Transport indicated a generally granular profile under the existing asphalt pavement, however some variability is expected including intermittent cohesive layers, therefore we recommend having a qualified geotechnical engineer on site observing the subsoils during construction to determine if additional densification or soil undercutting is necessary for support of new asphalt pavements.

Following pavement removal and prior to the placement of pavement base materials, the entire subgrade within the parking lot area should be proof rolled as described in the previous section including undercut provisions.

The subgrade resulting from the satisfactory completion of backfilling and subgrade preparation activities can be used for the support of conventional flexible (asphalt) pavements.

Subgrade drainage is critically important to achieving the desired service life of the proposed pavements. As such, we recommend that a system of finger drains, and edge drains be installed. These drains should be installed in trenches and backfilled with free-draining granular material, such as MDOT 2NS sand or pea-stone. These drains should typically be installed at depths of approximately 2 feet below finished pavement and adequately sloped to drain.

Asphalt Pavement Design Recommendations

Considering the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation, we consider it acceptable to place asphalt pavements including base materials over existing fill soils, provided adequate proof-rolling and compaction is performed as noted previously. We recommend that total asphalt thickness be at least 4 inches thick, although a separate design should be performed that considers traffic loading, specific use, and soils at the pavement location.

Bituminous mixtures (asphalt) for flexible pavements should be compacted with a machine vibrator or approved roller with the base course lifts not to exceed 3 inches in thickness and the wearing course lift not to exceed 2 inches in thickness. Under the flexible pavements, we recommend an aggregate base consisting of MDOT 21AA crushed stone. The aggregate base should be compacted to achieve a density of at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 1557). In general, an engineered aggregate reinforced by an engineered geogrid will provide for an efficient and cost-effective pavement cross section.

Milling of the existing asphalt and reuse as part of the base material is also feasible, though site grades would likely be impacted. Also, this approach generally does not improve site drainage and is not considered as effective a pavement removal and subgrade upgrades.

All pavements require regular maintenance and occasional repairs to keep the pavements in a serviceable condition. The need for such maintenance and repairs is not necessarily indicative of premature pavement failure. If appropriate maintenance and repairs are not performed on a timely basis, the serviceable life of the pavement can be reduced significantly.

5.6 Utility and Related Temporary Excavations

New utilities including storm sewers under the pavement areas will be required. These utilities tend to be shallow (less than 5 feet) and can be incorporated by traditional open-cut construction methods.

However, should excavations deeper than 5 feet be necessary, such excavations need to be properly sloped or otherwise structurally retained to provide stable and safe working conditions. In areas where there is inadequate space to allow for proper side slopes for trenches and other excavations, vertical walls with properly designed and installed lateral bracing, or a combination of slopes and braced vertical walls may be used. In all cases, the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA) and related regulations, as well as any additional local regulations or owner requirements, must be followed and adequate protection provided for workers and adjacent structures, as applicable.

Construction traffic and excavated material stockpiles should be kept away from excavations a minimum distance equal to the full depth of the excavation unless the resulting surcharge loads are accounted for in the design of the lateral bracing system. The contractor's proposed excavations, support systems, and sequence of construction should be reviewed by a qualified engineer prior to allowing the contractor to commence work.

5.7 Engineered Fill

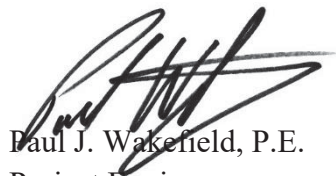
As noted in 5.3, backfilling should be implemented as soon as possible following excavation. Materials for backfill or engineered fill required to achieve final design grades should consist of clean and well-graded granular soils such as MDOT Class II granular material. The backfill material should be placed in uniform horizontal layers that are not more than 9 inches in loose thickness and be compacted to achieve a density of at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor compaction test (ASTM D1557). In non-critical areas, this requirement may be relaxed. All fill material should be placed and compacted at or near the optimum moisture content. Frozen material should not be used as fill, nor should fill be placed on frozen subgrade.

6.0 LIMITATIONS


We have developed our recommendations based on the data presented in this report and that provided by IDI and DLZ to formulate our original proposal. We should be notified of any significant changes as our recommendations may require revision.

The report is intended for the specific use of DLZ for the proposed maintenance building construction and pavement replacement at the Brighton Schools Transportation Center located in Brighton, Michigan. It was a pleasure providing geotechnical engineering services to you on this project. Should you have any questions or require additional information, please call.

Respectfully submitted,
FK Engineering Associates



Paul J. Wakefield, P.E.
Project Engineer



Zachary F. Carr, P.E.
Project Manager

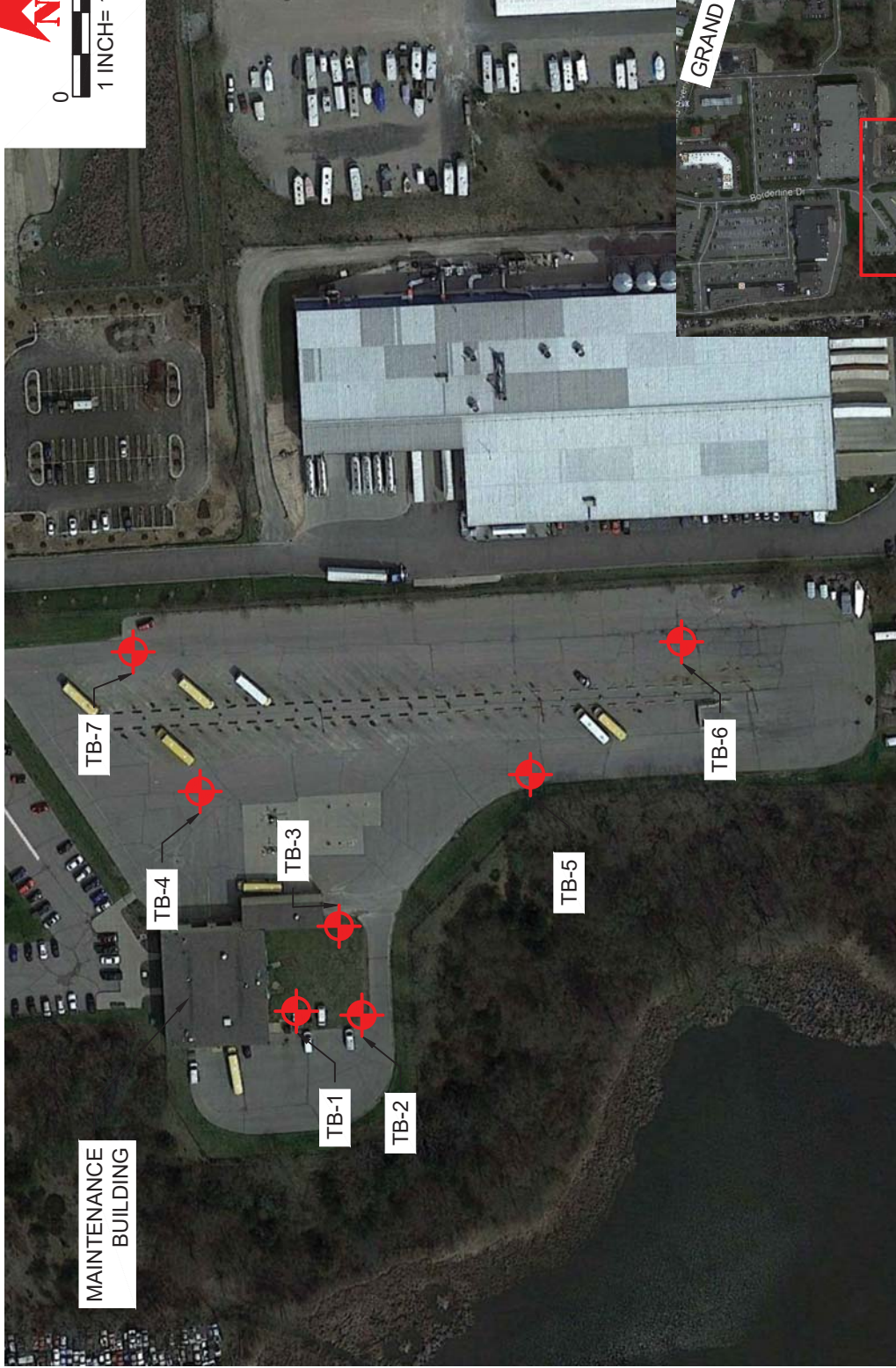
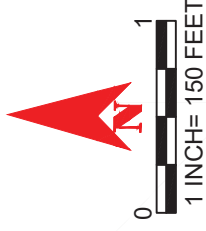
Attachments

cc: G. Govender – DLZ

PJW/TLC/ZFC

DLZ - BRIGHTON SCHOOLS PHASE 1 BRIGHTON TRANSPORTATION CENTER

SCALE: 1" = 150'



TEST BORINGS DRILLED BY
DLZ UNDER FULL TIME
OBSERVATION BY FKE ON
APRIL 13, 2020.



FKE PROJECT No.:	20-061
DESIGNED BY:	TLC
DRAWN BY:	TLC
CHECKED BY:	PJW
CAD FILE NAME:	LP_Bus.dwg
PLOT DATE:	6-May-20
DRAWING SCALE:	1"= 150'
CREATED ON:	16-Apr-20



FKE
248.817.2946
Madison Heights, MI

REV #	DATE	REVISION TITLE
---	---	---
---	---	---
---	---	---
---	---	---

DLZ-BRIGHTON SCHOOLS
TRANSPORTATION CENTER
LOCATION PLAN
BRIGHTON, MI

FIGURE NO.

1

PROJECT AREA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

SUMMARY OF SOIL NOMENCLATURE

Soils are to be classified by the fraction which has the greatest impact on the engineering behavior. Soils will be described according to a strength or density followed by color then by primary and secondary/tertiary components (i.e. soft gray silty clay or loose brown silty sand). United Soil Classification System (USCS) descriptors (ASTM D2487) may also be used. Soils which exhibit unconfined shear strength will in most cases be described as cohesive soils regardless of their clay content whereas soils without unconfined strength will be described as cohesionless soils.

COHESIVE SOIL

COHESIONLESS SOIL

Strength	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf) (Primary)	Pocket Penetrometer Test (tsf) (Primary)	SPT Value (N) (Secondary)	Density	SPT Value (N)
Very Soft	0-500	0-0.25	0-2	Very Loose	<4
Soft	500-1000	0.25-0.5	3-4	Loose	4-10
Medium	1000-2000	0.5-1.0	5-8	Medium Compact	11-30
Stiff	2000-4000	1.0-2.0	9-15	Compact	31-50
Very Stiff	4000-8000	2.0-4.0	16-30	Very Compact	>50
Hard	8000-16000	4.0-8.0	31-50		
Very Hard	>16000	>8.0	>50		

MATERIAL SIZES AND IDENTIFIER GUIDE

Gravel	3/16 inches (No. 4 Sieve) to 3 inches	Generally rounded rock particles
Coarse Sand	3/16 inches to 2 mm (No. 10 Sieve)	Grains easily seen
Medium Sand	2 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 40 Sieve)	Grains can be seen and felt
Fine Sand	0.425 mm to 0.075 mm (No. 200 Sieve)	Grains can be felt
Silt	0.075 mm to 0.005 mm	Easily cracks when rolled. Gritty feel. Dilatant.
Clay	<0.005 mm	Can be rolled. No particle size visible.

SECONDARY/TERTIARY SOIL COMPONENTS

Use secondary components when other than the primary soil appears in significant percentages. Generally the secondary component will compromise between 12 and 30 percent of the total soil weight. Tertiary components would be described as “little” and “trace” when the tertiary components are between 5 and 12 percent and less than 5 percent, respectively. The tertiary components would be inserted after the secondary and primary description (i.e. soft gray silty clay with little gravel and trace sand).

SAMPLE CODES

S	Spilt Spoon Sample	AU	Auger Sample
LS	Split Spoon Sample with Liner	ST	Shelby Tube Sample
BS	Bag Sample	P	Piston Tube Sample

This system is based on the USCS and MDOT’s Uniform Field Soil Classification System

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-1 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 949	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
		948.5	0.5	TOPSOIL: Brown SAND with Trace Clay, Gravel, and Organic Material (roots)							
945				S-1	5 8 8	16	5	-	-	-	-
			5	S-2	5 7 7	14	9	-	3.1	-	-
				S-3	7 12 12	24	4	-	3.6	-	-
940			10	S-4	6 10 13	23	12	-	-	-	-
				Medium Compact Brown GRAVELLY SAND with Trace Silt							
935			15	S-5	7 14 14	28	14	-	-	-	-
				Compact GRAVELLY SAND with Trace Silt							
930		931.0	18.0								
				S-6	8 15 18	33	15	-	-	-	-
		929.0	20.0	END OF BORING							
925			25								
920			30								

Total Depth: 20 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti

Water Level Observation:
 Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or upon completion of drilling prior to auger removal.

Drilling Method:
 Shovel to 1' deep. CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 3 1/4" HSA to EOB.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:
 Borehole backfilled with soil cuttings until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 3

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-2 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 948	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
		947.5	0.5	TOPSOIL: Brown SAND with Trace Clay, Gravel, and Organic Material (roots)							
945				S-1	5 10 9	19	4	-	-	-	-
		943.0	5.0	S-2	6 11 11	22	12	-	4.6	-	-
940		940.5	7.5	S-3	6 17 27	44	6	-	6.5	-	-
		938.0	10.0	S-4	16 15 8	23	6	-	-	-	-
935											
			15	S-5	4 15 16	31	8	-	-	-	-
930											
		928.0	20.0	S-6	15 20 20	40	6	-	-	-	-
				END OF BORING							
925											
			25								
920											
			30								

Total Depth: 20 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti

Water Level Observation:
 Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or upon completion of drilling prior to auger removal.

Drilling Method:
 Shovel to 1' deep. CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 3 1/4" HSA to EOB.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:
 Borehole backfilled with soil cuttings until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 4

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-4 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 949	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
		948.4	0.6								
		ASPHALT (7.5")									
					6 9 10 10	19	24	-	-	-	-
945				S-1							
					10 8 11 9	19	24	-	-	-	-
		944.0	5.0	S-2							
		END OF BORING									
940											
			10								
935											
			15								
930											
			20								
925											
			25								
920											
			30								

Total Depth: 5 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti

Water Level Observation:
 Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or upon completion of drilling.

Drilling Method:
 CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 2 1/4" HSA to 1' Deep. 2' Split Spoon Continuous Sampling to EOB.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:
 Borehole backfilled with Quikrete until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 6

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-5 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE					SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 942		DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
		941.3	ASPHALT (9")	0.8								
940		940.0	FILL: Loose Brown SAND with Little Gravel	2.0		2 4 3 5						
			Medium Compact Brown SAND with Little Gravel (occasional sandy clay seams)		S-1		7	20	-	-	-	-
		937.0		5.0		4 12 13 7						
			END OF BORING	5	S-2		25	12	-	-	-	-
935												
				10								
930												
				15								
925												
				20								
920												
				25								
915												
				30								

Total Depth: 5 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti
Drilling Method:

CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 2 1/4" HSA to 1' Deep. 2' Split Spoon Continuous Sampling to EOB.

Water Level Observation:

Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or upon completion of drilling.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:

Borehole backfilled with Quikrete until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 7

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-6 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 938	DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
		937.7 ASPHALT (4") 0.3									
		FILL: Medium Compact Brown SAND with Trace Gravel and Asphalt Fragments									
		936.0	2.0	S-1	28 8 6 7	14	18	-	-	-	-
935		Medium Brown SILTY CLAY with Little Sand and Trace Gravel									
		935.0	3.0		5 5 4 5	9	14	-	-	-	-
		934.0 Loose Brown SILTY SAND		S-2							
		Medium Compact Brown SAND with Little Gravel	5		5 4 6						
		932.4	5.6								
		932.0 Stiff Brown SILTY CLAY with Trace Sand	6.0	S-3	10	10	24	-	-	-	-
		END OF BORING									
930											
			10								
925											
			15								
920											
			20								
915											
			25								
910											
			30								

Total Depth: 6 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti

Water Level Observation:
 Groundwater was encountered at 4' during drilling. No free groundwater in borehole following completion of drilling.

Drilling Method:
 CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 2' Split Spoon Continuous Sampling to EOB.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:
 Borehole backfilled with Quikrete until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 8

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20

LOG OF TEST BORING NO: TB-7 Transport

Project Name: Brighton Area Schools - 2019 Bond Project Phase 1

Project Location: Brighton, MI



FK Engineering Associates

Project No: 20-061

Checked By: P. Wakefield, P.E.

SUBSURFACE PROFILE					SOIL SAMPLE DATA							
ELEV. (ft)	PRO-FILE	GROUND SURFACE ELEVATION: 950		DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	BLOWS / 6 inches	STD. PEN RESIST. (N)	REC (in)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	MOIST. CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	UNCONF. COMP ST (psf)
950		949.4	ASPHALT (7.5")	0.6								
			Medium Compact to Compact Brown SAND with Little Gravel and Trace CLay		S-1	7 8 16 19	24	24	-	-	-	-
945		945.0	END OF BORING	5.0	S-2	17 12 12 13	24	18	-	-	-	-
940				10								
935				15								
930				20								
925				25								
920				30								

Total Depth: 5 FT
Drilling Date: 4/13/2020
Inspector: T. Cook
Contractor: DLZ
Driller: M. Grandinetti

Water Level Observation:
 Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or upon completion of drilling.

Drilling Method:
 CME 75 Truck-Mounted Drill with 2 1/4" HSA to 1' Deep. 2' Split Spoon Continuous Sampling to EOB.

Notes:

Plugging Procedure:
 Borehole backfilled with Quikrete until level with prevailing grade.

Figure No. 9

LOG OF TEST BORING PHASE 1 LOGS.GPJ 5/11/20



TABULATION OF LABORATORY TEST DATA

Boring / Test Pit / Probe Designation	Sample Number	Depth of Sample Tip (ft)	Elevation of Sample Tip (ft)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Failure Strain (%)	Natural Water Content (% of dry weight)	In-Place Dry Density (lbs/cu.ft)	Permeability (cm/sec)	PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION (%)							ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)			Apparent Specific Gravity	ASTM D2974 Organic Matter (%)	Unified Soil Classification														
									Clay	Silt	Fine Sand	Medium Sand	Coarse Sand	Gravel	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index																		
TB-1	S-2	5	944	-	-	3.1%	-	-	-	2.3%	54.7%	19.0%	3.9%	20.1%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
TB-1	S-3	7.5	941.5	-	-	3.6%	-	-	-	3.9%	44.6%	7.7%	3.4%	40.4%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
TB-2	S-2	5	943	-	-	4.6%	-	-	-	5.1%	13.4%	15.2%	12.4%	53.9%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
TB-2	S-3	7.5	940.5	-	-	6.5%	-	-	-	9.6%	32.2%	29.1%	9.5%	19.5%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
TB-3	S-2	5	944	-	-	4.0%	-	-	-	4.5%	18.7%	22.6%	13.6%	40.7%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TB-3	S-3	7.5	941.5	-	-	2.2%	-	-	-	3.8%	9.9%	14.7%	10.7%	60.8%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-1 S-2
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	3.1%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	20.1%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	3.9%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	19.0%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	54.7%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	2.3%

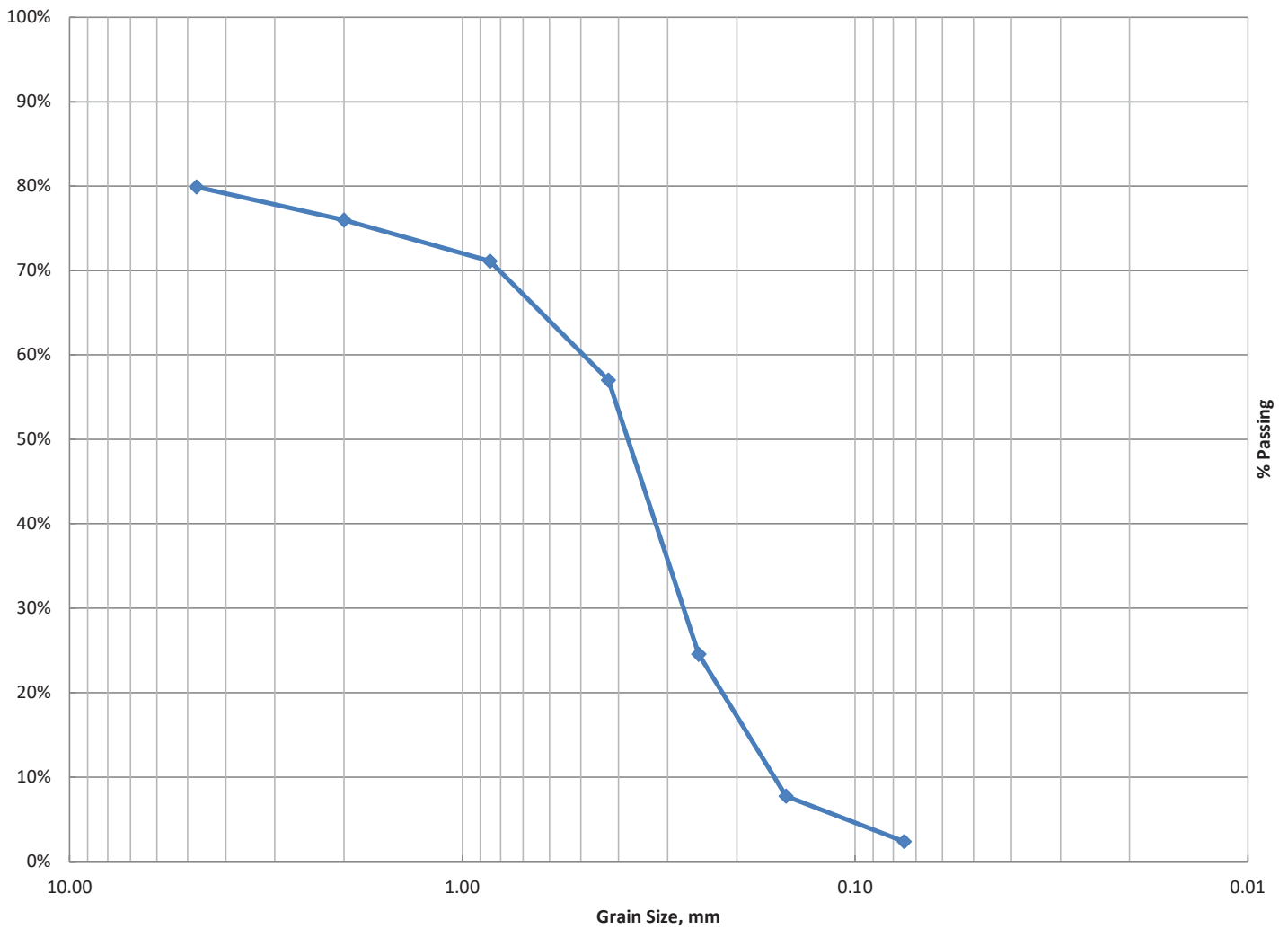
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	79.9%
2	76.0%
0.85	71.1%
0.425	57.0%
0.25	24.6%
0.15	7.7%
0.075	2.3%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.16	0.28	0.51

C _u
3.1

C _c
0.9

Gradation





Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-1 S-3
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	3.6%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	40.4%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	3.4%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	7.7%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	44.6%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	3.9%

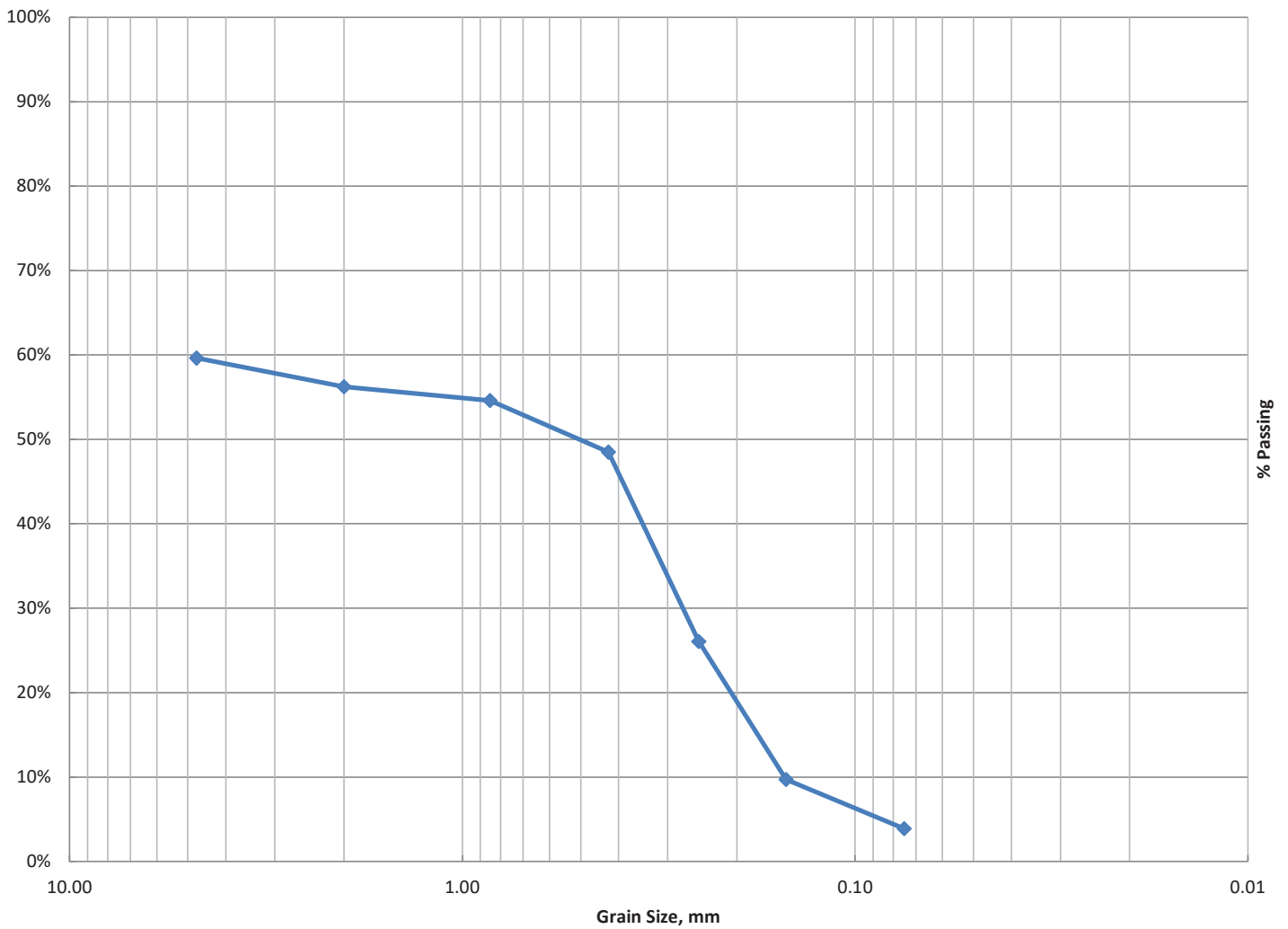
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	59.6%
2	56.2%
0.85	54.6%
0.425	48.5%
0.25	26.1%
0.15	9.7%
0.075	3.9%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.15	0.28	N/A

C _u
N/A

C _c
N/A

Gradation





Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-2 S-2
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	4.6%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	53.9%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	12.4%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	15.2%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	13.4%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	5.1%

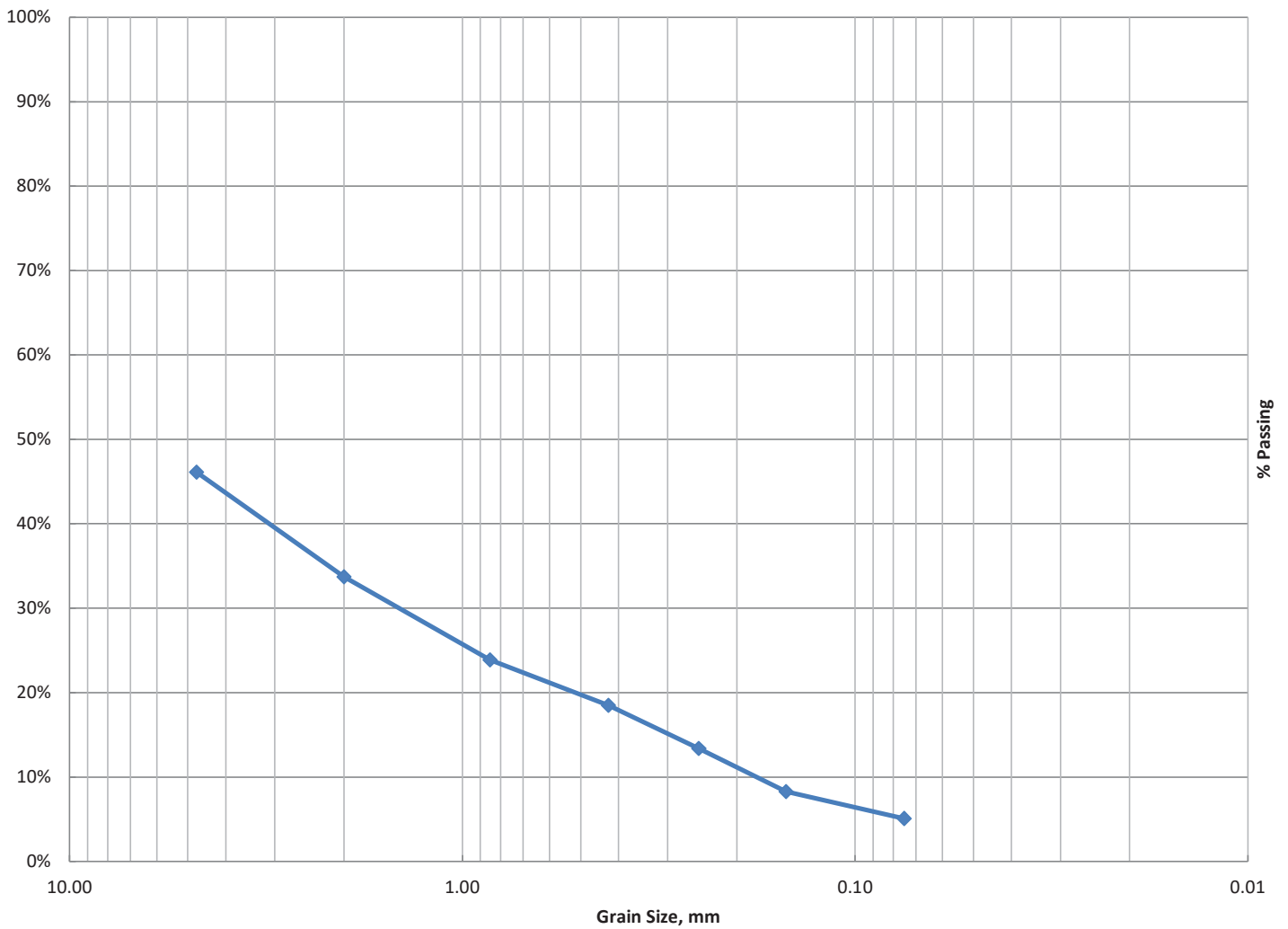
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	46.1%
2	33.7%
0.85	23.9%
0.425	18.5%
0.25	13.4%
0.15	8.3%
0.075	5.1%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.18	1.56	N/A

C _u
N/A

C _c
N/A

Gradation





Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-2 S-3
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	6.5%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	19.5%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	9.5%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	29.1%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	32.2%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	9.6%

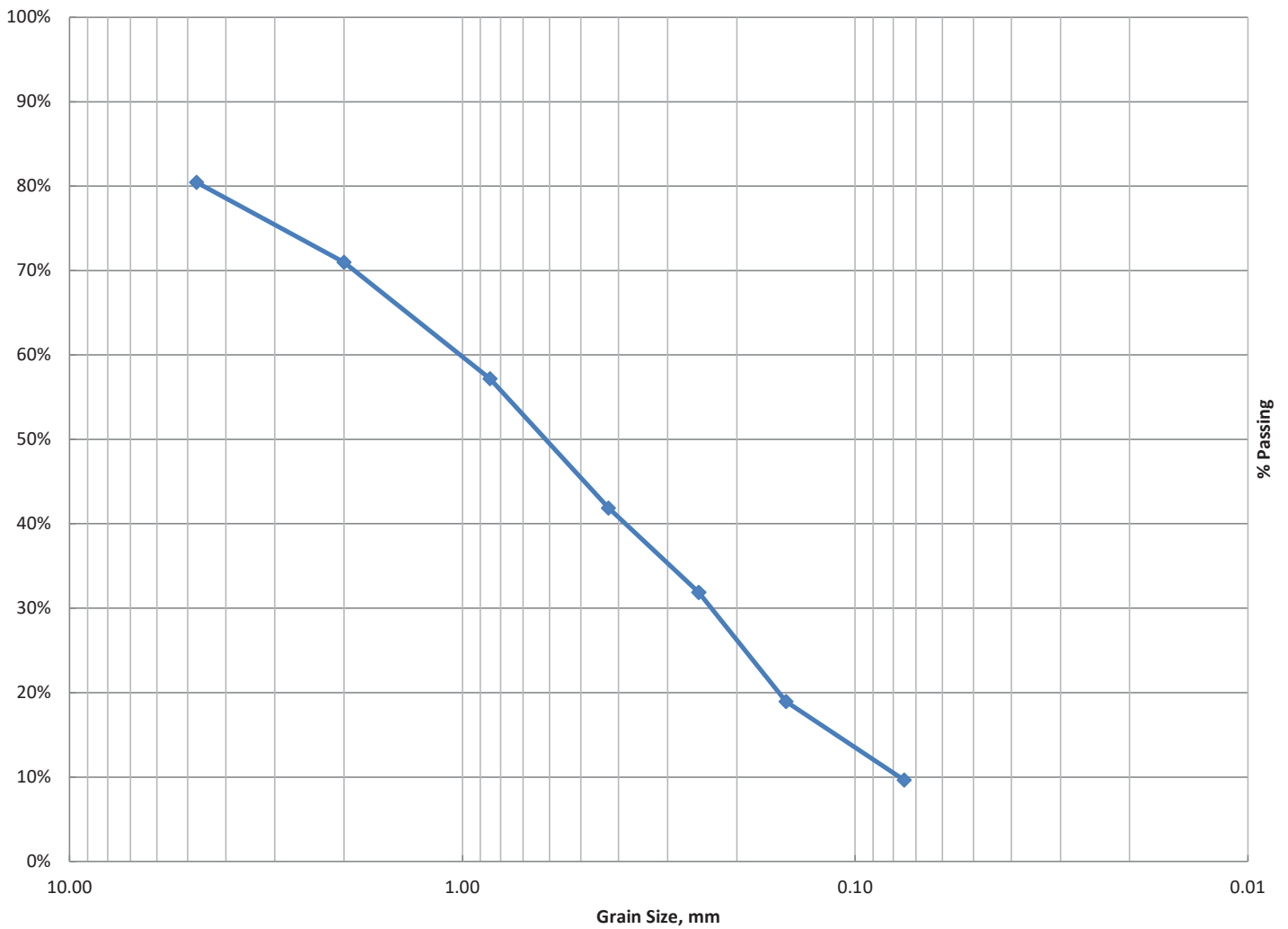
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	80.5%
2	71.0%
0.85	57.2%
0.425	41.9%
0.25	31.9%
0.15	19.0%
0.075	9.6%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.08	0.24	1.08

C _u
13.9

C _c
0.7

Gradation





Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-3 S-2
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	4.0%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	40.7%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	13.6%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	22.6%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	18.7%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	4.5%

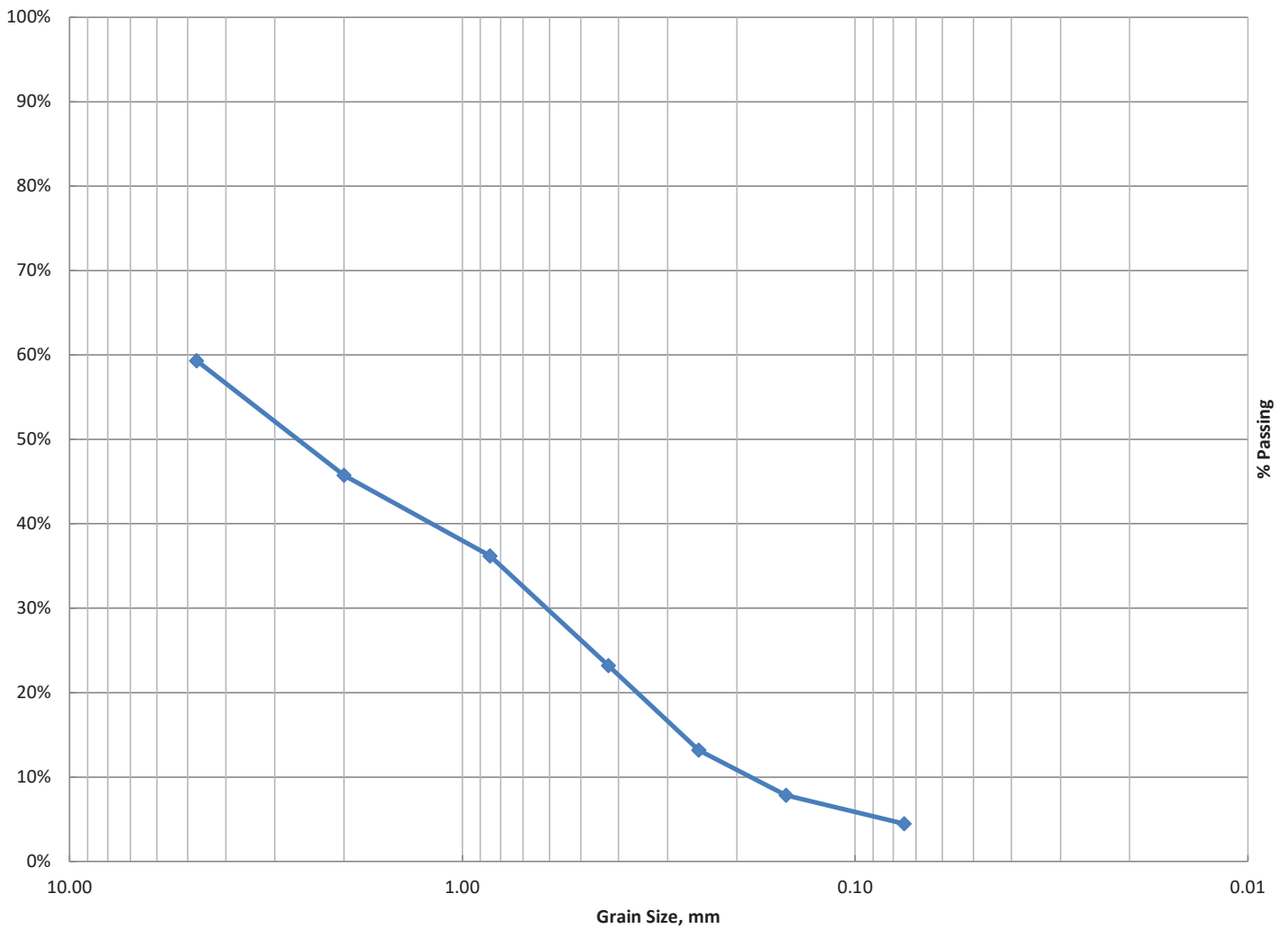
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	59.3%
2	45.8%
0.85	36.2%
0.425	23.2%
0.25	13.2%
0.15	7.8%
0.075	4.5%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.19	0.65	N/A

C _u
N/A

C _c
N/A

Gradation





Sieve Gradation Determination

30425 Stephenson Hwy
Madison Heights, MI 48071

Job Number	20-061 Phase 1	
Sample Number	Transp	TB-3 S-3
Date	4/22/2020	

Tester	T. Cook
Dry Density	N/A
Water Content	2.2%

% Gravel (> No. 4)	60.8%
% Coarse Sand (No. 4 to No. 10)	10.7%
% Medium Sand (No. 10 to No. 40)	14.7%
% Fine Sand (No. 40 to No. 200)	9.9%
% Silt/Clay (<0.075 mm)	3.8%

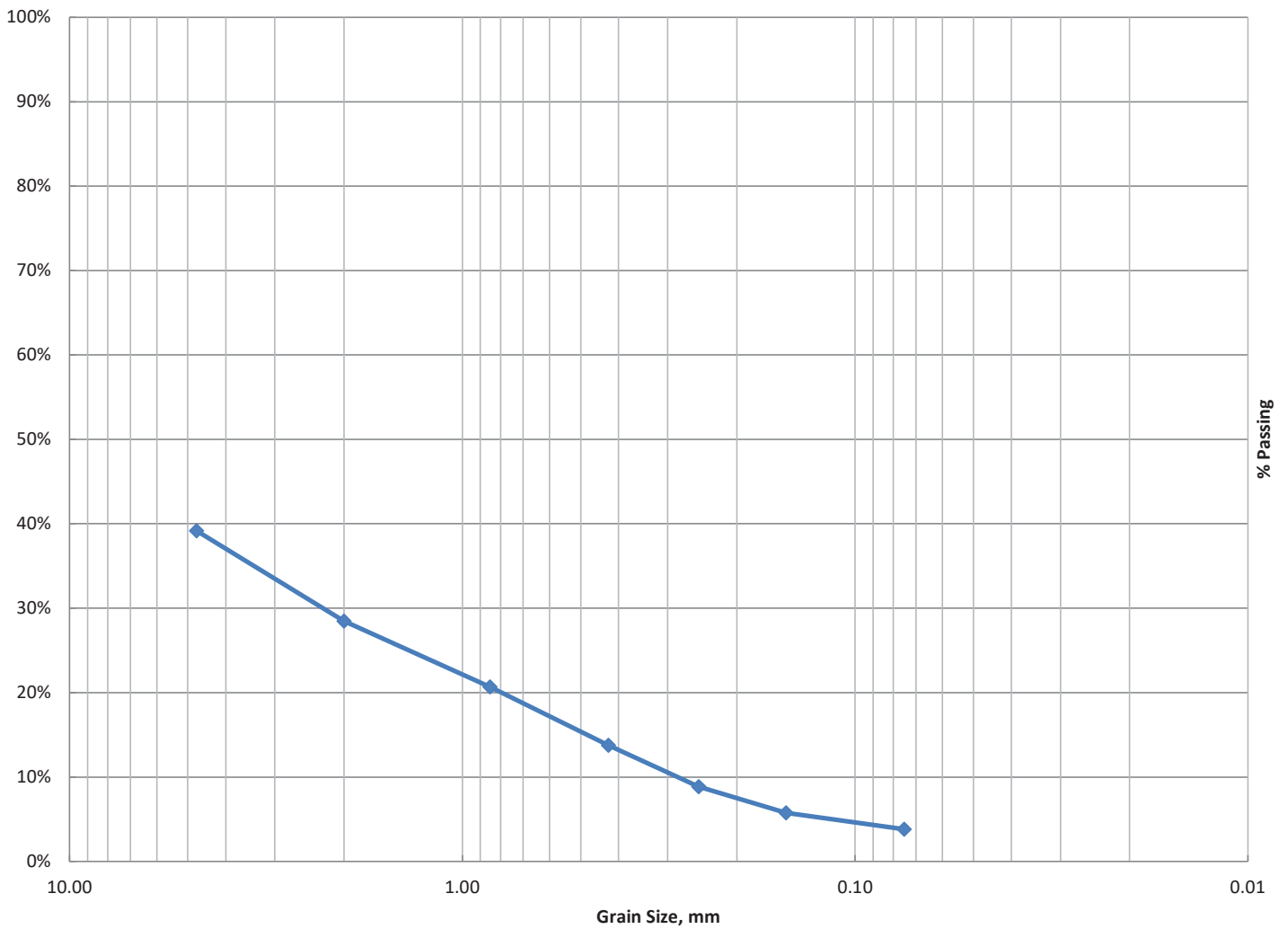
Diameter	% Passing
4.75	39.2%
2	28.5%
0.85	20.7%
0.425	13.8%
0.25	8.8%
0.15	5.8%
0.075	3.8%

D ₁₀	D ₃₀	D ₆₀
0.29	2.39	N/A

C _u
N/A

C _c
N/A

Gradation



SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to District ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. District will occupy portions of building adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so District's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by District before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and District. Hazardous materials will be removed by District under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations. Indicate to District when down-time may occur.

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by District. District does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. District will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to District.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to District.
 3. Transport items to District's storage area on-site designated by District.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate, or insulation where indicated in drawings.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- B. ACI 305 Hot Weather Concreting.
- C. ACI 306.1 Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
- D. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- E. ANSI/ASTM A185 Welded Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A615 Deformed and Plain Billet Steel for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM C33 Concrete Aggregates.
- H. ASTM C94 Ready Mixed Concrete.
- I. ASTM C150 Portland Cement.
- J. ASTM C260 Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- K. ASTM C309 Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- L. ASTM D2103 Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 042200- Masonry: rebar dowels, embedded in foundations, to match masonry wall rebar.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

- B. Section 051200- Structural Steel: Anchor bolts, embedded in foundations, bearing plates attached to form work.
- C. Section 061000- Rough Carpentry: anchor bolts, embedded in foundations.
- D. Section 076200- Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Flashing reglets attached to formwork.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings of reinforcing steel to Architect for approval prior to fabrication. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
 - 3. Indicate reinforcement sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting schedules, and splices.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Vapor retarders.
 - 4. Joint-filler strips.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Aggregates.
 - 4. Admixtures:
- C. Field quality-control reports.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 305, ACI 306.1, and ACI 318.
- B. Maintain copies of ACI 301, 305, 306.1, and 318 on site.
- C. In the ACI publications, consider advisory provisions mandatory, as though the word “shall” had been substituted for “should” wherever “should” appears.
- D. For conflicts in the provisions of the ACI publications, ACI 301 shall govern. For any conflicts between the ACI publications and this specification, this specification shall govern.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Conform to ACI 301.
- B. Plywood forms: APA B-B Plyform Class I sound undamaged sheets.
- C. Lumber: spruce-pine-fir #2 or better; with grade stamp clearly visible.
- D. Steel Forms: Minimum thickness to support weight of concrete with minimum deflection.
- E. Form Ties: removable or snap-off metal, of fixed or adjustable length.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade billet steel deformed bars, uncoated finish.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: Plain type, ANSI/ASTM A185; in flat sheets; uncoated finish.
- C. Fiber Reinforcing: synthetic polypropylene fibers engineered & designed for use in concrete slabs, complying with ASTM C1116, Type III, ½” to 1-1/2” long.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; thickness as indicated on drawings. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
 - 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C932.
- B. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D2103, 6 mil thick clear polyethylene film.
- C. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound with non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

- D. Drilled in Concrete Anchors (DCA's). Provide stainless steel or galvanized to F185 coating per ASTM A153 for DCA's in contact with preservative treated wood.
- E. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel; longest possible lengths; alignment splines for joints; securable to formwork.
- F. Construction Joints: 2"x2" key, formed with prefabbed galvanized steel or wood forms.
- G. Expansion Joints: ½" wide with bituminous impregnated fiberboard filler conform to ANSI/ASTM D994.
- H. Form Release Agent: Colorless material which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Clean and drinkable.
- B. Membrane Curing Compound: ASTM C309
- C. Polyethelene Film: ASTM D2103, 4 mil thick, clear color.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
- C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
- D. Class D: Normal-weight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
- E. Class F: Normal-weight concrete used for concrete toppings.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- F. Class J: Normal-weight and Light-weight concrete used for exterior retaining walls.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
- G. Add air entraining agent to mix for all concrete except interior footings, interior walls, interior piers and interior slabs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK EXECUTION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and measurement before proceeding with formwork.
- B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms; remove loose dirt.
- C. Align for joints.
- D. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces receive special finishes or applied coatings which may be affected by agent.
- E. Coordinate work of other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place, supports, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices at points of minimum stress.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

- a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish:
 - 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 - 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 - 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 - 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
- C. Flatness and levelness tolerances for floor slabs shall be in accordance with ACI 117, section 4.5.6 and/or 4.5.7.
 - 1. All areas, except as described in b. or c., below, or unless noted otherwise, shall conform to ACI 117 “conventional straightedged “construction, i.e., 5/16” in ten feet or $F_F=20$ & $F_L=15$ for the “F” number method.
 - 2. For slabs intended to support a synthetic or hardwood gym floor, use “very flat” construction per ACI 117, i.e., 1/8” in 10 feet or $F_F=50$ & $F_L=30$ for the “F” number method.
 - 3. For slabs intended to be finished with cork tile, use “flat” construction per ACI 117, i.e., 3/16” in 10 feet or $F_F=30$ & $F_L=20$ for the “F” number method.
- D. Pitch to drains at 1/8” per foot nominal. Refer to plumbing plans for drain locations.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In:
 - 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
 - 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
 - 1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to **ACI 117**.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Three concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 150 or less cubic yards of each class of concrete placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-
PLACE CONCRETE

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Owner's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Integral color concrete masonry units.
 - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000- Cast-in-place Concrete: Placement of reinforcing bars.
- B. Section 079200- Joint Sealers: rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- C. ANSI/ASTM A82 Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ANSI/ASTM C216 Facing Brick(Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
- E. ASTM A307 Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
- F. ASTM C67-Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- G. ASTM C90 Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- H. ASTM C91 Masonry Cement
- I. ASTM C94 Ready Mixed Concrete
- J. ASTM C144 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
- K. ASTM C150 Portland Cement
- L. ASTM C207 Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
- M. ASTM C270 Mortar for Unit Masonry
- N. ASTM C387 Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials, for Mortar and Concrete
- O. ASTM C404 Aggregates for Masonry Grout
- P. ASTM C476 Grout for Masonry IMIABC International Masonry Industry All Weather Council:
Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick
 - 2. Colored-aggregate mortar.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction, typical exterior wall, typical interior wall, typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 16 inches long by 24 inches high.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1.9 EFFLORESCENCE

- A. Samples of veneer for exterior walls will be tested for efflorescence per ASTM C67 prior to acceptance of veneer. The samples shall be taken directly from the pallets delivered to the site, at the rate of one sample per 5000 units.
- B. In the event that efflorescence appears after walls are in place, the Architect shall select samples of veneer and mortar taken directly from the wall to be tested for chemical content. If efflorescence producing materials are found in the veneer or mortar in amounts exceeding the limits called for by this specification and the referenced ASTM standards, the contractor shall bear the cost of the

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

testing and remedial work on the masonry. If efflorescence producing materials in both the veneer and the mortar do not exceed the limits as stated above, the cost of the testing and patching the areas where samples were removed shall be by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide integral color masonry units where units exposed to exterior conditions
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and where indicated.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Masonry for the load-bearing wythe of all load-bearing walls and all exterior walls shall have a masonry compressive strength, f'm, of 2500 psi
 - 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3750 psi for load-bearing walls, and 1900 psi for all other walls.
 - 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 4. Integral color units exposed to exterior conditions.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray color.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type S.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144, Standard masonry type.
 - 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, non-corrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
- I. Water: Clean and Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 9 gauge (0.148-inch) diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 9 gauge (0.148-inch) diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- B. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4-inch-thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Unless otherwise required, protect joint reinforcement, ties and anchors from corrosion by galvanizing in conformance with Sections 1.13.4.3 of ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 and Section 2.4 F of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

2.7 FLASHING

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - 2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- B. Drilled in Concrete Anchors (DCA's) for grouted masonry. Provide stainless steel or galvanized to G185 coating per ASTM A153 for DCA's in contact with preservative treated wood.
- C. Drilled in Concrete Anchors (DCA's) for hollow masonry. Provide stainless steel or galvanized to G185 coating per ASTM A153 for DCA's in contact with preservative treated wood.
- D. Control Joints: Form with preformed rubber or PVC joint devices.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Face Brick
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 10 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 8 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 8 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.7 WEEPS

- A. Provide weep holes at 24" on center horizontally above through-wall flashing and at bottom of walls.
- B. Weep holes and cavity vents shall consist of un-mortared, open head joints with honeycomb type inserts.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- C. The weep hole shall extend through the lowest bed joint to the top side of the through-wall flashing.
- D. Provide cavity vents at the top of each cavity space at 48" on center horizontally.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Reference structural drawings for additional Special Inspection requirements as designated per Chapter 17 of the Michigan Building Code.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Owners expense.
- C. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- D. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- E. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

SECTION 042200 -
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.
- J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 28 days.

1.2 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes structural steel framing members, base and bearing plates; anchor bolts for structural steel; beams, girders, columns, posts; connecting materials for framing structural steel; fasteners for connecting structural steel items; lintels; and grouting under base plates.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 052100 – Steel Joist Framing
 - 2. Section 053100 – Steel Decking: Headed stud shear connectors for composite construction; support framing for small openings in floor and roof deck.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AISC (American Institute of Steel Construction) - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
- B. AISC (American Institute of Steel Construction) - Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Carbon Structural Steel.
- D. ASTM A53 Hot Dipped, Zinc coated Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe.
- E. ASTM A325 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat-Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- F. ASTM A490 - Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- G. ASTM A500 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- H. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
- I. ASTM F1554-Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105 ksi Yield Strength
- J. AWS A2.4 (American Welding Society) - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- K. AWS D1.1 (American Welding Society) - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

- L. RCSC (Research Council on Structural Connections) - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts, LRFD or ASD.
- M. SSPC (Steel Structures Painting Council) - Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2.
- N. UL (Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 1 – Submittals procedures: Submittal requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections.
 - 3. Cambers. And shear connectors.
 - 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate weld lengths.
- C. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with AISC Code of Standard Practice, Section 10.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. All square, rectangular and round sections with a wall thickness of 5/8" or less: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

- E. Steel Pipe: Wall thickness greater than 5/8": ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts.
- B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts.
- C. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.3 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.
- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
 - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.5 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. Capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 - 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Reference structural drawings for additional Special Inspection requirements as designated per Chapter 17 of the Michigan Building Code.

B. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

SECTION 051200 -
STRUCTURAL STEEL
FRAMING

- 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100 - STEEL
JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Open web steel joists and joist girders with bridging, attached seats and anchors.
2. Framed roof openings greater than 18”.
3. Joist accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 – Cast-in-place Concrete: Grouting bearing plates.
- B. Section 051200 – Structural Steel Framing.
- C. Section 053100 – Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in roof deck.
- D. Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications: Non-framing steel fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A325-High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints.
- B. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code.
- C. SJI – Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists K Series.
- D. SJI – Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists LH Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists DLH series.
- E. Specifications for Vulcraft Super Longspan Steel Joists SLH Series.
- F. SJI – Standard Specifications for Joist Girders.
- G. SJI – Recommended Code of Standard Practice for Steel Joists and Joist Girders.
- H. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Submit shop drawings to architect for approval prior to fabrication.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

SECTION 052100 - STEEL
JOIST FRAMING

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.2 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- C. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325.

SECTION 052100 - STEEL
JOIST FRAMING

- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Reference structural drawings for additional Special Inspection requirements as designated per Chapter 17 of the Michigan Building Code.
 - A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

SECTION 052100 - STEEL
JOIST FRAMING

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL
DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Evaluation reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

SECTION 053100 - STEEL
DECKING

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 zinc coating.
3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
4. Deck Profile: As indicated.
5. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 22 guage

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- C. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- D. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- E. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- F. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 053100 - STEEL
DECKING

- G. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld 12-gauge sheet steel cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL
DECKING

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Section 033000-Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
2. Section 042200-Concrete Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
3. Loose steel lintels.
4. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
5. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A36-Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A53-Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe.
- C. ASTM 123-Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip.
- D. ASTM A153-Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM 307-Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
- F. ASTM 325-High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints.
- G. ASTM A386-Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Assembled Steel Products.
- H. ASTM A500-Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Round and Shapes.
- I. ASTM A992-Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
- J. AWS A2.0-Standard Welding Code.
- K. AWS D1.1-Structural Welding Code.
- L. SSPC-Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Indicate Welded connections using standard AWS A2.0 welding symbols. Indicate weld lengths.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Welder's Certificates: Submit under provisions of Division 1, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Structural Steel Wide Flange ("W") Shapes: ASTM A992
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M.
- E. Hollow Structural Sections ("HSS"):
 - 1. All square and rectangular sections, and round sections with a wall thickness of 5/8" or less: ASMT A500, Grade B.
 - 2. Round Sections with wall thickness greater than 5/8": ASTM A53, Grade B.
- F. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.
- G. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.
- H. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing Grade B.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Grade B, Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- J. All other structural steel shapes, plates, and rods: ASTM A36.

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

- K. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- L. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 or A307 galvanized to ASTM 153 for galvanized components.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a small uniform radius unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- C. Prime paint items with one coat.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 2. Galvanize in accordance with ASTM 123, structural steel members. Provide minimum 1.25 oz/sq. foot galvanized coating.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC 15, Type 1.
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum variation from Plumb: 1/4" per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset from true Alignment 1/4".

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. The Schedule is a list of principal items only. Refer to Drawing details for items not specifically scheduled.
- B. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- C. Lintels: As detailed, prime paint finish.

SECTION 055000 - METAL
FABRICATIONS

- D. Door frames for Overhead Door openings and Wall openings: Channel and Angle sections, galvanized finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Application: Treat items as required by the current Michigan Building Code.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 3. Cants.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 3. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 4. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the current Michigan Building Code.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A 208.1: Particleboard.
- B. ANSI A 208.2: Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) For Interior Applications
- C. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. AWI: Architectural Woodwork Institute.
- E. AWS: Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- F. BHMA A156.9: Cabinet Hardware.
- G. BHMA A156.11: Cabinet Locks.
- H. BHMA A156.18: Materials and Finishes.
- I. NEMA LD 3: High Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- J. WI: Woodwork Institute.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including; panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, and cabinet hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
- C. Samples for Verification:

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

D. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

E. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

F. Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 range percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wilsonart LLC; Decorative Plastic Laminates or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Wilsonart
 - c. Pionite
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 3. Edges: ABS/PVC extruded fabrication.
 - 4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels
- G. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: ABS/PVC extruded fabrication.
 - b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL thermoset decorative panels
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces refer to the contract document drawings.

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Bottoms, tops, and ends of cabinets (and all structural components) shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick. Fixed interior components such as fixed shelves, dividers, and cubicle components shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick and attached with concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners. Base cabinets shall have a solid $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick sub-top.
 - 1. Drawer boxes shall be constructed with a $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick core, plywood non-racking.
 - 2. Doors shall be constructed with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick core, plywood non-racking.
 - 3. Shelves under 36" shall be constructed with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick core, plywood non-racking. Shelves 36" and over shall be constructed with a 1" thick core, plywood non-racking. Shelves in special use cabinets shall be 1" unless noted otherwise in drawings.
- D. Sink cabinets with a split removable back panel shall have a formed metal front brace and steel corner gussets shall be utilized to support and securely fasten top in all four corners. Front brace shall be powder coated black.
- E. All wall cabinet exterior bottoms shall match cabinet sides.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semi-concealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Catches:
 - 1. Magnetic Catch, (not used with self-closing hinges) shall have: white plastic housing with two 32mm spaced, elongated holes for screw-attachment
 - 2. Roller Catch, (not used with self-closing hinges) shall have: heavy-duty, springloaded roller, with molded plastic bumper mounted at door top to keep door securely shut.
 - 3. Catches shall be: Magnetic at Base and Wall, 1 Roller at Tall.
- A. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- B. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- C. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
- D. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- E. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- F. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- A. Lock Type: Standard Lock - National: Five-disc tumbler cam locks, chrome plated steel faceplate. All locks keyed alike or keyed differently by room and master keyed. Shall permit a minimum of 50 keying options. Lock core is removable permitting owner to easily change lock arrangements. Inactive door of base and wall cabinets shall be: secured by using an elbow catch, or a chain pull for tall cabinets.

1.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

1.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. For decorative plastic laminates, comply with manufacturer's written fabrication instructions.

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- G. Caulk all cabinets to adjacent wall, color to match. Confirm color selection with Architect.

2.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Clean decorative plastic laminate surfaces according to manufacturer's written care and maintenance instructions.
- D. Protect completed work from damage for duration of construction period.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of stone ballast roofing materials. Materials to be placed on site at location directed by District.
2. Full tear-off of entire roof system and/or of roof system at areas indicated on Drawings.
3. Partial tear-off of entire roof system and/or of roof system at areas indicated on Drawings.
4. Re-cover preparation
5. Removal of flashings and counterflashing's.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with District, Architect, Construction Manager, District's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
 - c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
 - d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
 - f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and District notifications.
 - g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
 - h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
 - i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
 - j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
 - k. Shutdown of fire-protection, alarm and detection systems.
 - l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
 - m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - n. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system if applicable.

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.
2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. District will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.

1. Conduct reroofing so District's operations are not disrupted.
2. Provide District with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect District's operations.
3. Coordinate work activities daily with District so District has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.

B. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

D. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by District as far as practical.

1. Construction Drawings may be available for existing roofing system and may be provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.

E. Limit construction loads on existing roof areas to remain, and existing roof areas scheduled to be reroofed.

F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

G. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by District before start of the Work.
2. Existing roof will be left no less watertight than before removal.
3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and District.

- a. Hazardous materials will be removed by District under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. EPS Insulation: ASTM C578.

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

B. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Grade CD, Exposure 1.

C. OSB: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

2.2 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. Design and selection of materials for temporary roofing are Contractor's responsibilities.

2.3 REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.

1. Infill materials are specified in construction drawings unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates and acceptable to new roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

B. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.

1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.

C. Coordinate with District to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.

1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

E. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.

1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.

a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.

b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.

a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. Notify District each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day.

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.
- C. Remove aggregate ballast from roofing. Store aggregate ballast for reuse in manner not to exceed structural loading limitations of roof deck. If construction drawings call for complete removal of aggregate, aggregate shall be placed at location identified on site by District for their reuse.
- D. Remove pavers and accessories from roofing.
 - 1. Store and protect pavers and accessories for reuse in manner not to exceed structural loading limitations of roof deck.
 - 2. Discard cracked pavers, salvage others for reuse.
- E. Remove ballast, protection mat, and insulation from protected roofing membrane.
 - 1. Discard insulation that is damaged or exceeds 8 lb/cu. ft.
 - 2. Store insulation for reuse and protect it from physical damage.
 - 3. Store ballast for reuse in manner not to exceed structural loading limitations of roof deck.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- D. Provide additional deck securement as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Replace steel deck as indicated on Drawings or as directed by Architect.
- F. Prepare and paint steel deck surface.
 - 1. Painting and preparation for painting is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- G. Replace plywood roof sheathing as indicated on Drawings or as directed by Architect.

3.4 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install approved temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.
- B. Install temporary roofing over area to be reroofed where required.
 - 1. Install two glass-fiber felts or Mechanically fasten base sheet and install a glass-fiber felt, lapping each sheet 19 inches over preceding sheet.
 - 2. Embed glass-fiber felt in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied within equiviscous temperature range.
 - 3. Glaze-coat completed surface with hot roofing asphalt.

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

- C. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

3.5 ROOF RE-COVER PREPARATION

- A. Remove blisters, ridges, buckles, mechanically attached roofing fastener buttons projecting above roofing, and other substrate irregularities from existing roofing that inhibit new recover boards and/or roofing from conforming to substrate.
 - 1. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced, built-up bituminous roofing with a power broom.
 - 2. Clean substrate of contaminants, such as dirt, debris, oil, and grease, that can affect adhesion of coated foamed roofing.
 - 3. Power vacuum or broom clean existing substrate.
 - 4. Coordinate with District's inspector to schedule times for tests and inspections.
 - 5. Remove materials that are wet or damp.

3.6 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.
 - 1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Inspect parapet, wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
 - 1. If parapet wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.
 - 1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
 - 2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off District's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 070150.19
PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. MBCI.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 FIBERGLASS BATT INSULATION

- A. Batts: Fiberglass batt insulation faced, complying with ASTM C665 and meeting the following criteria:

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

1. ASTM C 665 type II Class A (batt with non-reflective facing, flame spread 25 or less), or III Class A (batt with reflective facing, flame spread 25 or less).
2. Full width batt for use with steel studs spaced 16", and 24" on center.
3. Thermal Resistance: Measured in accordance with ASTM C 518, R-value 19.
4. Factory-applied facing:
 - a. FSK (foil-scrim-kraft, Type III Class A, Category 1, facer is a vapor retarder with 0.02 water vapor permeance)
 - b. Surface burning characteristics, ASTM E 84, flame spread 25 or less.
5. Water Vapor Permeance: Permeance of vapor retarding facings measured in accordance with ASTM E 96.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with product criteria, the manufacturers whose products may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens Corning

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Joint Sealing Tape: Pressure sensitive, self-adhering, acrylic adhesive joint sealing tape, complying with AAMA 711, and, meeting the following criteria:

1. Recommended by its manufacturer for sealing the joints of extruded polystyrene insulation board in vertical cavity wall construction
2. Peel Adhesion Strength: Compliant with ICC-ES AC 148 and AAMA 711
3. Water Resistance and Joint Sealing: Compliant with ICC-ES AC 71
4. Air Permeance: Air permeance less than or equal to 0.02 L/s/m², tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178
5. Service Temperature: Service temperature range shall be at least 0oF to 120oF maximum
6. Width: Minimum 3.5 inches.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with product criteria, the manufacturers whose products may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to:

1. Owens Corning.

C. Acceptable Products: Subject to compliance with product criteria, the products that may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to:

D. JointSealR™ Foam Joint Tape; 3.5" wide, 90' long, supplied in rolls

E. ACCESSORIES

F. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-insulation-core concealed fastener metal wall panels, with related metal trim and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): www.aamanet.org:
 - 1. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
 - 2. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org:
 - 1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepared by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 - 3. ASTM A 792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 4. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - 5. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus
 - 6. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 7. ASTM D 1622 - Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 8. ASTM D 2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
 - 9. ASTM D 4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
 - 10. ASTM D 6226 - Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 11. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
 - 12. ASTM E 84 - Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 13. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 259 – Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials.
 - 2. NFPA 285 – Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load Bearing Wall Assemblies.
 - 3. NFPA 286 – Fire Test of Evaluating Conditions of Wall and Ceiling Finish to Roof Fire Growth.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal panel assemblies and accessories from a single manufacturer approved under an accredited third-party quality control program
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum ten years' experience in the manufacturing of similar products and successful use in similar applications.
 - 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

- a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
 - b. Samples of each component.
 - c. Sample submittal from similar project.
 - d. Project references: Minimum of five installations not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
 - e. Sample warranty.
 - f. Certificate from an accredited third-party Quality Control Program.
2. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic supervising work on site whenever work is underway.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, metal panel installer, metal panel manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.
1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
 2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.
1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
 2. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
 3. Include structural data indicating compliance with performance requirements and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product specified including sealants. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Provide 12-inch- (305 mm) long section of each metal panel profile.
 2. Provide color chip verifying color selection.
- E. Product Test Results: Indicating compliance of products with requirements.
- F. Qualification Information: For Installer
- G. Warranty:
1. Submit manufacturer's written two (2) year limited warranty providing panels to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, beginning from the date of substantial completion excluding coil coatings (paint finishes) that are covered under a separate warranty.
 2. The installation contractor shall issue a separate warranty against defects in installed materials and workmanship, beginning from the date of substantial completion of the installation.

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping. Protect painted surfaces with a protective covering before shipping.
 - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panels and accessory items without deforming panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
 - 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Shield foam insulated metal panels from direct sunlight until all components are installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit Manufacturer's two (2) year limited warranty providing panels to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, beginning from the date of substantial completion excluding coil coatings (paint finishes) that are covered under a separate warranty.
- B. The installation contractor shall issue a separate warranty against defects in installed materials and workmanship, beginning from the date of substantial completion of the installation.
- C. Special Panel Finish Warranty: Submit Manufacturer's limited warranty on the exterior paint finish for adhesion to the metal substrate and limited warranty on the exterior paint finish for chalk and fade.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:
 - a. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: MBCI, a Division of NCI Group, Inc.; Lewisville, Texas Tel: 877-713-6224; Email: info@mbsci.com; Web: mbsci.com.
- B. Metl Span 1720 Lakepointe Dr, Ste. #101, Lewisville, TX 75057

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as determined by ASTM E 72 or ASTM E 1592 applied in accordance with ICC AC 04, Section 4, Panel Load Test Option or Section 5, Panel Analysis Option:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on applicable building code, wind speed, importance factor, exposure category, and internal pressure coefficient indicated on drawings.
 - a. Wind Negative Pressure: Certify capacity of metal panels by testing of proposed assembly.

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of 1/120 of the span with no evidence of failure.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide metal panel systems with the following fire-test characteristics determined by indicated test standard as applied by testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: The insulating core shall have been tested per ASTM E 84. The core shall have:
 - a. Flame spread index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke developed index: 450 or less.
 2. Fire Propagation: The fire assembly shall meet the requirements of the standard for NFPA 285
 3. Fire Growth: The fire assembly shall meet the requirements of the standard for NFPA 286
 4. Potential Heat: Determined in accordance with NFPA 259
 5. Michigan Building Code, Chapter 26: Panel Performance under the above test methods, shall meet the requirements of Michigan Building Code, Chapter on foam plastics.
- D. Air Infiltration, ASTM E 283:
1. Maximum 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. (0.050 L/s per sq. m) at static-air-pressure difference of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).
- E. Water Penetration Static Pressure:
1. ASTM E 331: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).
 2. ASTM E 331 Modified (2-hour duration): No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.
- G. Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM C 518, Measurement of Steady State thermal Transmission, the panels shall provide a k factor of 0.14 btu/sf/hr/deg F at a 75° F (24° C) mean temperature, as required by code, or 0.126 btu/sf/hr/deg F at a 40° F (4° C) mean temperature.

2.3 INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Concealed Fastener, Insulated Metal Wall Panels with foam core: Structural metal panels consisting of exterior metal sheet with minor striations 1/16 by 1 inch o.c. , and interior metal sheet with a light mesa profile, with factory foamed-in-place polyurethane core in thermally-separated profile, with tongue-and-groove panel edges, attached to supports using concealed fasteners.
1. Basis of Design: MBCI, CF Striated.
 2. G-90 galvanized coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653 and/or AZ50 aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel, conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, minimum grade 33, prepainted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1) Exterior Face Sheet: 22-gauge coated thickness, with stucco embossed surface.

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

- a) Finish: Fluoropolymer two-coat system
 - b) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- 2) Interior Face Sheet: 22-gauge coated thickness, with stucco embossed surface and Light Mesa profile.
- a) Finish: Fluoropolymer two-coat system
 - b) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Panel Width: 42 inches.
4. Panel Thickness: 3 inches.
5. Insulating Core: Polyurethane with zero ozone depletion potential blowing agent
- a. Closed Cell Content: 90% or more as determined by ASTM D 6226
 - b. Compressive Strength: As required to meet structural performance requirements and with a minimum of 15 psi as determined by ASTM D 1621
 - c. Thermal Resistance R-Value: 11.3 deg. F * hr * sq. ft./Btu (K * sq. m/W) per ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit mean temperature.
6. Heat Transfer Coefficient (U-factor): 0.0746 Btu/hr * sq. ft. * deg. F (W/K * sq. m) as determined by ASTM C 1363 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit mean temperature. Tested specimen must include at least two engaged side joints.

2.4 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assemblies incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panels.
- C. Panel Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, one-piece, configured for concealment in panel joints, and identical to clips utilized in tests demonstrating compliance with performance requirements.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-drilling or Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating, with weathertight resilient washers.
- E. Joint Sealers:
 - 1. Sealants: Provide Tape Mastic Sealants, Non-skinning sealants, and Urethane Sealants in accordance with manufacturers standards
 - 2. Vertical Joint Gasket: Manufacturers standard EPDM gasket. Color: custom color.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels, trim, and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints configured to accept sealant providing weathertight seal.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings.

2.6 FINISHES

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Exterior Face Sheet Coil-Coated Finish System
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621, [meeting solar reflectance index requirements].
 - a. Basis of Design: MBCI, Fluoropolymer.
- C. Interior Face Sheet Coil-Coated Finish System
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2-mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat
 - a. Basis of Design: MBCI, Fluoropolymer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panels.
 - 1. Inspect framing that will support insulated metal panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer and installer. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
 - 2. Panel Support Tolerances: Confirm that metal panel supports are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer but not greater than the following:
 - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 foot (6100 mm) in any direction.
 - b. 3/8 inch (9 mm) over any single wall plane.
 - c. Girt Spacing 8 feet (2438 mm) or more: 1/4 inch (6 mm) out only.
 - d. Girt Spacing Less Than 8 feet (2438 mm): 1/8 inch (3 mm) out only.
 - e. CF Architectural girt spacing less than 4 feet (1219 mm): 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) inch out only.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal panel installation.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Concealed-Fastener Insulated Metal Panels with foam core: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives recommended for application by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
 - 3. Provide weatherproof jacks for pipe and conduit penetrating metal panels.
 - 4. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer
- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners and joint sealers

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

- D. Joint Sealers: Install sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies
 - 1. Seal panel base assembly, openings, panel head joints, and perimeter joints using sealants indicated in manufacturer's instructions
 - 2. Seal wall panel joints; apply continuously without gaps in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings
 - 3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section.

3.3 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting; provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films immediately in accordance with metal panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. EPDM thermoset single-ply roofing.
- B. Membrane flashings.
- C. Metal flashings.
- D. Roof insulation.

1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, material, tools, equipment, and supervision necessary to complete the installation of a Reinforced 60-mil EPDM membrane Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing System including flashings and insulation as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.
 - 1. Existing Transportation Building:
 - a. Existing ballast and membrane to be removed. New mechanically fastened, reinforced EPDM with new 1/2" InsulBase HD cover board installed over existing insulation. Existing insulation to be mechanically fastened.
 - 2. New Maintenance Building Addition will receive a mechanically fastened, reinforced EPDM with rigid insulation over metal decking.
 - 3. Bus Wash Bay
 - a. Existing ballast and membrane to be removed. Existing tapered insulation system to be remove, and reinstalled with adhesives per manufacturers standard to the exiting concrete deck. New system will include a self-adhering vapor barrier. Fully adhered reinforced EPDM roof membrane.
- B. The roofing contractor shall be fully knowledgeable of all requirements of the contract documents and shall make themselves aware of all job site conditions that will affect their work.
- C. The roofing contractor shall confirm all given information and advise the building owner, prior to bid, of any conflicts that will affect their cost proposal.
- D. Any contractor who intends to submit a bid using a roofing system other than the approved manufacturer must submit for pre-qualification in writing per Division 1.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) - ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, Current Revision.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - 1. International Building Code (IBC).
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 (2007): Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Wind Uplift Performance:
 - 1. Roof system is designed to withstand wind uplift forces as calculated using the current revision of ASCE-7.
- B. Fire Resistance Performance:
 - 1. Roof system will achieve a UL Class A rating when tested in accordance with UL-790.
- C. Thermal Performance: Roof system will achieve a minimum R value not less than 30.
- D. Drainage: Provide a roof system with positive drainage where all standing water dissipates within 48 hours after precipitation ends.
- E. Building Codes:
 - 1. Roof system will meet the requirements of all federal, state and local code bodies having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Detail Drawings:
 - 1. Submit approved plan, section, elevation or isometric drawings which detail the appropriate methods for all flashing conditions found on the project.
 - 2. Coordinate approved drawings with locations found on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors, membranes, and thicknesses.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 inches (100 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty (20) years' experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five (5) years demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.
 - 2. Installer must be capable of extending the Manufacturer's Labor and Materials guarantee.
 - 3. Installer must be capable of extending the Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit guarantee.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Refer to Carlisle's Roofing System specification, Part II - Application, for General Job Site Considerations.
- C. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during the transportation, storage and application of materials.
- D. When positioning membrane sheets, exercise care to locate all field splices away from low spots and out of drain sumps. All field splices should be shingled to prevent bucking of water.
- E. When loading materials onto the roof, the Carlisle Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the building owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- F. Proceed with roofing work only when weather conditions are in compliance with the manufacturer's recommended limitations, and when conditions will permit the work to proceed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- G. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic. When necessary, new roof sections shall be protected and inspected upon completion for possible damage.
- H. Provide protection, such as 3/4 inch thick plywood, for all roof areas exposed to traffic during construction. Plywood must be smooth and free of fasteners and splinters.
- I. The surface on which the insulation or roofing membrane is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free of projections or contaminants that would prevent proper application of or be incompatible with the new installation, such as fins, sharp edges, foreign materials, oil and grease.
- J. New roofing shall be complete and weathertight at the end of the work day.
- K. Contaminants such as grease, fats and oils shall not be allowed to come in direct contact with the roofing membrane.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed copy of the manufacturer's Total-System warranty, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.
 - 1. 20 years.
 - 2. Coverage to be extended to include roof edge metal water tightness in accordance with terms stated in the Warranty document. Carlisle Golden Seal – Edge to Edge Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Acceptable Manufacturer: Carlisle SynTec Systems, which is located at: P. O. Box 7000; Carlisle, PA 17013, Basis of design.**

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

- B. Approved Substitutions:
 - 1. Firestone Building Products
 - 2. Johns Manville Products
 - 3. Versico Roofing Systems

2.2 SCOPE / APPLICATION

- A. Roof System: Provide a waterproof roof system, capable of withstanding uplift forces as specified in Design Criteria.
- B. Base Flashing: Provide a waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions and terminations.
- C. Insulation: Provide a roof insulation system beneath the finish membrane.
- D. VapAir Seal 725TR Air/Vapor Barrier: A 40-mil composite consisting of 35-mils of self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to a 5-mil woven polypropylene film.

2.3 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate InsulBase: Carlisle InsulBase. Rigid board with glass fiber reinforced facers (GRF) on both sides, meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1.
 - Compressive Strength: Grade 2 (20 psi).
- B. InsulBase HD Polyiso Cover board: Rigid board with glass fiber mat facers on both sides, meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 80 psi min. (751 kPa).
 - 2. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.4 INSULATION ADHESIVE

- A. Flexible FAST Adhesive: A spray or extruded applied, two-component polyurethane, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to compatible substrates (concrete, cellular lightweight insulating concrete, gypsum, cementitious wood fiber, wood or steel) or existing smooth or gravel surfaced BUR, modified bitumen or cap sheets.

2.5 ETHYLENE, PROPYLENE, DIENE TERPOLYMER (EPDM) MEMBRANE

- A. Sure-Tough Membrane: Cured, polyester fabric reinforced EPDM membrane meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4637 Type II.
 - 1. Attachment Method: Fully adhered.
 - 2. Attachment Method: Mechanically fastened.
 - 3. Color: Black.
 - 4. Membrane Thickness: 60 mil nominal / 0.020 inches (0.5 mm) over scrim.
 - 5. Sheet Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 4.5 feet (1371 mm) maximum.
 - b. Width: 8 feet (1371 mm) maximum.
 - c. Width: 10 feet (1371 mm) maximum.
 - d. Length: 100 feet (30.5 m) maximum.
 - e. Length: 200 feet (30.5 m) maximum.
 - 6. Performance:
 - a. Breaking Strength: 180 lbf (800 N) minimum.
 - b. Tear Strength: 30 lbf (132 N) minimum.
 - c. Elongation: 480 percent.

2.6 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

- A. Sure-Seal (black Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Seals with Factory-Applied TAPE on the deck flange are available for use with Sure-Seal Roofing systems.
- B. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive Pourable Sealer Pocket: Pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket consisting of a 2 inch (51 mm) wide plastic support strip with Pressure-Sensitive, Factory-Applied, adhesive backed uncured Elastoform Flashing.
- C. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Inside/Outside Corner: A 7 inch by 9 inch precut 60-mil thick Elastoform Flashing with a 30-mil Factory-Applied TAPE.
- D. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Curb Flashing - A 60-mil thick, 20 inch (508 mm) wide cured EPDM membrane with 5 inch (126 mm) wide Factory-Applied Pressure-Sensitive TAPE along one edge to be used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- E. Sure-Seal 20" pressure-Sensitive Cured Flashing - A 20" wide (508 mm) cured EPDM membrane with Pressure-Sensitive TAPE the full width, factory applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- F. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive Cured Cover Strip: Sure-Seal or 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 35-mil cured Factory-Applied TAPE.
- G. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive "T" Joint Covers: A factory cut uncured 60-mil thick EPDM flashing laminated to a nominal 35-mil Factory-Applied TAPE, used to overlay field splice intersections and to cover field splices at angle changes. Available in 6 inch by 6 inch and 12 inch by 12 inch for Sure-Seal applications, and 6 inch by 6 inch for applications.
- H. Sure-Seal/ Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing: 60-mil thick uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil Factory-Applied Pressure-Sensitive TAPE used in conjunction with Sure-Seal Primer.
- I. Sure-Seal Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (Reinforced Universal Securement Strip):
 - 1. 6 inch (152 mm) RUSS: A nominal 6 inch (152 mm) wide, 45-mil thick reinforced EPDM membrane with a nominal 3 inch (76 mm) wide 30-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive laminated to one edge. This product provides perimeter securement, and additional membrane securement at angle changes for Adhered, Ballasted, and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.
 - 2. 9 inch (228 mm) RUSS: A nominal 9 inch (228 mm) wide, 45-mil thick reinforced EPDM membrane with a nominal 3 inch (76 mm) wide 30-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive laminated to both edges. This product is used in place of narrow sheets to secure the membrane in the perimeter roof area. The use of this product allows field membrane to be utilized over the entire roof area.

2.7 CLEANERS, PRIMERS, ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS

- A. Carlisle Weathered Membrane Cleaner: Clear, solvent-based cleaner used to loosen and remove contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying EPDM Primer.
- B. Sure-Seal SecurTAPE: 3 inch (76 mm) or 6 inch (152 mm) wide by 100 foot (30.5 M) long splice tape used for splicing adjoining sections of EPDM membrane.
- C. SecurTAPE: A 3 inch (76 mm) or 6 inch wide (152 mm) wide by 100 foot (30.5 M) long, white colored splice tape used with Systems.
- D. Sure-Seal HP-250 Primer: A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of EPDM membrane for application of Splice Tape or Pressure-Sensitive products.
- E. Sure-Seal/ Lap Sealant: A heavy-bodied material (trowel or gun-consistency) used to seal

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

the exposed edges of a membrane splice.

1. Sure-Seal Lap Sealant: Black sealant for use with Sure-Seal (black) Roofing Systems.
- F. 90-8-30A Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, yellow colored, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding Sure-Seal/ EPDM membranes to various surfaces.
- G. Flexible FAST Adhesive: A spray or extruded applied, two-component, polyurethane, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used to securely bond FleeceBACK membranes to a variety of substrates.
- H. Water Cut-Off Mastic: A one-component, low viscosity, self-wetting, Butyl blend mastic used as a compression sealing agent between EPDM membranes and applicable substrates.
- I. Two-Part Pourable Sealer: A black, two-component, solvent-free, polyurethane based product used for tie-ins and as a sealant around hard-to-flash membrane penetrating objects such as clusters of pipes and for a daily seal when the completion of flashings and terminations cannot be completed by the end of each work day. Can also be used for attaching lightning rod bases and ground cable clips to the membrane surface.
- J. Sure-Seal/ One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-component, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used as a sealant around hard-to-flash penetrations such as clusters of pipes, and is available in white or black.
- K. Universal Single-Ply Sealant: A 100 percent solids, solvent free, one-part, polyether sealant that provides a weather tight sealant to a variety of building substrates; used as a termination bar sealant. Available in white only.
- L. CAV-GRIP III Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: Priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying Flexible FAST Adhesive, adhering Sure-Seal EPDM, horizontally, for the field of the roof, Sure-Seal EPDM membrane to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application and 750 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.

2.8 FASTENING COMPONENTS

- A. HP Fastener: Threaded, black epoxy electro-deposition coated (E-Coat) fastener for use with steel, wood plank or oriented strand board (OSB).
- B. InsulFast Fasteners: Threaded, #12 fastener with #3 Phillips head used with 3-inch (76 mm) diameter Insulation Plates. For insulation attachment into steel or wood decks.
- C. Pre-Assembled ASAP Fasteners: InsulFast Fastener and pre-assembled 3-inch (76 mm) diameter Plastic Insulation Plate for insulation attachment on adhered and mechanically-fastened roofing systems.
- D. HP Term Bar Nail-In: A 1 1/4 inch (32 mm) long expansion anchor with threaded drive pin used for fastening Sure-Seal Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to concrete, brick or block walls.
- E. Seam Fastening Plate: 2 inch (51 mm) diameter metal plate for insulation, membrane and RUSS attachment.
- F. Insulation Fastening Plate: Nominal 3 inch (76 mm) diameter FM approved metal plate used for insulation attachment.

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

- G. Sure-Seal Metal Fastening Bar: 1 inch by 10 foot long (25 mm x 3048 mm) Galvalume-coated steel fastening bar pre-punched 6 inches (152 mm) on center for membrane securement on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.

2.9 EDGINGS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. SecurEdge 400: A 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam. Finish as noted on the Finish Schedule of the Contract Drawings.
- B. SecurEdge 400 Coping: An anchor cleat with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover, and 10 or 12 foot sections of coping cap. Kynar 500 finish as noted on the Finish Schedule of the Contract Drawings.
- C. Sure-Seal Termination Bar: 1 inch (13 mm) wide, .098 inch (2.5 mm) thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6 inches (152 mm) on center with sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Do not commence work until all other work trades have completed jobs that require them to traverse the deck on foot or with equipment.
- D. A vapor retarder / temporary roof (Carlisle VapAir Seal 725TR Air & Vapor Barrier/Temporary Roof) may be applied to protect the inside of the structure prior to the roof system installation.
 - 1. Cricket Slope: 1/4 inch per foot.
 - 2. Attachment Method: shall match membrane system.

3.3 INSULATION PLACEMENT

- A. Install insulation or membrane underlayment in multiple layers over the substrate with boards butted tightly together with no joints or gaps greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Stagger joints both horizontally and vertically.
- B. Secure insulation to the substrate with the required mechanical fasteners or insulation adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines.
- C. Do not install wet, damaged or warped insulation boards.
- D. Stagger joints in one direction unless joints are to be taped. Install insulation boards snug. Gaps between board joints shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm). Fill all gaps in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) with same insulation material.
- E. Wood nailers must be at least 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) wide or 1 inch (25 mm) wider than

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

adjacent metal flange. Thickness must equal that of insulation but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thickness.

- F. Miter and fill the edges of the insulation boards at ridges, valleys and other changes in plane to prevent open joints or irregular surfaces. Avoid breaking or crushing of the insulation at the corners.
- G. Do not install any more insulation than will be completely waterproofed each day.

3.4 INSULATION ATTACHMENT

- A. Securely attach insulation to the roof deck for Adhered or Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Attachment must have been successfully tested to meet or exceed the calculated uplift pressure required by the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.
- B. Enhance the perimeter and corner areas in accordance with the International Building Code (ASCE-7-10) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.
- C. Install insulation layers, maximum 4 feet by 4 feet (1220 mm by 1220 mm), applied with adhesive, coverage rate as necessary to achieve the specified attachment and uplift rating. Press each board firmly into place after adhesive develops strings when touched, typically 1-1/2 to 2 minutes after adhesive was applied, and roll with a weighted roller. Add temporary weight and use relief cuts to ensure boards are well adhered. Stagger the joints of additional layers by a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm).

3.5 MEMBRANE PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT (Fully Adhered)

- A. Unroll and position membrane without stretching. Allow the membrane to relax for approximately 1/2 hour before bonding. Fold the sheet back onto itself so half the underside of the membrane is exposed.
- B. Apply the Bonding Adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, to both the underside of the membrane and the substrate. Allow the adhesive to dry until it is tacky but will not string or stick to a dry finger touch.
- C. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Brush down the bonded half of the membrane sheet with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- D. Fold back the unbonded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.
- E. Install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum splice width. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

3.6 MEMBRANE PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT (Mechanically Attached)

- A. Unroll and position membrane without stretching. Allow the membrane to relax for approximately 1/2 hour prior to attachment. Provide and secure both perimeter and field membrane sheets in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.
- B. Secure the membrane along the pre-printed blue line approximately 3 inches (76 mm) from the edge of the membrane sheet with the required Sure-Seal Fastener and Polymer Seam Plate or Seam Fastening Plate spaced a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) on center. The minimum distance between the edge of the fastening plate and the edge of the membrane must be 2 inches (51 mm).

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

- C. As an alternate to the use of fastening plates, Sure-Seal Metal Fastening Bars may be used for membrane securement.
- D. Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow a minimum overlap of 6 inches at locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (width of the membrane) a minimum of 3 inches.

3.7 MEMBRANE SPLICING (Adhesive Splice)

- A. Fold the top sheet back and clean the dry splice area (minimum 3 inches wide) of both membrane sheets by scrubbing with clean natural fiber rags saturated with Splice Cleaner or HP-250 Primer. When using Sure-Seal (black) PRE-KLEENED membrane, cleaning the splice area is not required unless contaminated with field dirt or other residue.
- B. Apply Splicing Cement in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines, and roll the top sheet onto the mating surface.
- C. Roll the splice with a 2-inch-wide steel roller and wait at least 2 hours before applying Lap Sealant to the splice edge following the manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Field splices without In-Seam Sealant must be overlaid with uncured flashing.

3.8 MEMBRANE SPLICING (Tape Splice)

- A. Overlap adjacent sheets and mark a line 1/2 inch out from the top sheet.
- B. Fold the top sheet back and clean the dry splice area (minimum 2 1/2 inches (64 mm wide) of both membrane sheets with Sure-Seal Primer as required by the membrane manufacturer.
- C. Where Splice Tape is not Factory-Applied, apply Splice Tape to bottom sheet with the edge of the release film along the marked line. Press tape onto the sheet using hand pressure. Overlap tape roll ends a minimum of 1 inch (13 mm).
- D. Remove the release film and press the top sheet onto the tape using hand pressure.
- E. Roll the seam toward the splice edge with a 2 inch (51 mm) wide steel roller.
- F. Install Pressure-Sensitive "T" Joint Cover, a 6 inch wide (152 mm) section of Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing over all field splice intersections.
- G. When using non-Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing or Elastoform Flashing, seal edges of flashing with Lap Sealant.
- H. The use of Lap Sealant with tape splices is optional except at tape overlaps and cut edges of reinforced membrane where Lap Sealant is required.

3.9 FLASHING

- A. Wall and curb flashing shall be cured EPDM membrane. Continue the deck membrane as wall flashing where practicable.
- B. Follow manufacturer's typical flashing procedures for all wall, curb, and penetration flashing including metal edging/coping and roof drain applications.

3.10 WALKWAYS

- A. Install walkways at all traffic concentration points (such as roof hatches, access doors,

SECTION 075323
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING

rooftop ladders, etc.) and all locations as identified on the Contract Drawings.

- B. Adhere walkways pads to the EPDM membrane in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines.

3.11 DAILY SEALS

- A. On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not achieved by the end of the work day, a daily seal must be performed to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.
- B. Use Sure-Seal Pourable Sealer or other acceptable membrane seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.12 CLEAN UP

- A. Perform daily clean-up to collect all wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the project site. Upon completion, all debris must be disposed of in a legally acceptable manner.
- B. Prior to the manufacturer's inspection for warranty, the applicator must perform a pre-inspection to review all work and to verify all flashing has been completed as well as the application of all caulking.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous flashing and trim

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts, profiles, shapes, seams, dimensions, and details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim.
- C. Samples: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:
 - 1. Termination and Edge Details at roof: Per drawings and in conformance with roofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Termination at soffit, per exterior finish system manufacturer's recommendation and in conformance with roofing manufacturer.
 - 3. Finish: Kynar 500® PVDF prefinished 24-gauge Galvalume steel.
 - 4. Color: of manufacturers full range of color options

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).
- C. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 - 2. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal, and in thickness not less than that of metal being secured.

2.4 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
 1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
 2. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. Copper: Use copper, hardware bronze, or stainless-steel fasteners.
 4. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

- H. Seal joints with [elastomeric] [butyl] sealant as required for watertight construction.
- I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.

3.2 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend beyond wall openings.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:
 - 1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
 - 2. Blank openings through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
 - 3. Openings and penetrations in fire-rated partitions or walls containing fire doors.
 - 4. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
- B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops"
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
 - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
 - a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
 - b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
 - c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
 - d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
 - e. Forming Materials (XHKU)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration fire stop systems that comply with specified requirements of tested systems.
- B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of qualified firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 013000.
- B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no qualified tested system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in document.

1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.
- B. Installation Responsibility: assign installation of through-penetration fire stop systems and fire-resistant joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.
- B. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.
- C. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- D. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- B. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturer as identified below:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 - 2. 3M Products
 - 3. Tremco Sealants

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems), conduit, and/or cable bundles penetrating concrete floors and/or gypsum walls, the following products (basis of design) are acceptable:

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P)
 2. Add Aerator Adaptor when used in conjunction with aerator system.
 3. Hilti Tub Box Kit (CP 681) for use with tub installations.
 4. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
 5. Hilti Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
 6. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
 7. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
- C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
 2. Hilti Self-leveling Firestop Sealant (CP 604)
 3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
 4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
 5. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
- D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
 2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
 3. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- E. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- F. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- G. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
1. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
 2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
- H. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- I. Wall opening protective materials for use with U.L. listed metallic and specified nonmetallic outlet boxes, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Putty Pad (CP 617)
 2. Hilti Firestop Box Insert

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- J. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)
 2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
 3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648E/648S)
- K. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
 2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
 3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
 4. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- L. Non curing, re-penetrable materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
 2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- M. Re-penetrable, round cable management devices for use with new or existing cable bundles penetrating gypsum or masonry walls, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Speed Sleeve (CP 653) with integrated smoke seal fabric membrane.
 2. Hilti Firestop Sleeve (CFS-SL SK)
 3. Hilti Retrofit Sleeve (CFS-SL RK) for use with existing cable bundles.
 4. Hilti Gangplate (CFS-SL GP) for use with multiple cable management devices.
 5. Hilti Gangplate Cap (CFS-SL GP CAP) for use at blank openings in gangplate for future penetrations.
- N. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- O. Provide a firestop system with a "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
 2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings, penetrations and construction joints to ensure that the fire stop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration fire stop systems. Coordinate construction and sizing of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Coordinate fire stopping with other trades so that obstructions are not placed in the way prior to the installation of the fire stop systems.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration fire stop and joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by the building inspector..

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration materials.
 1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
 2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
 3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.
- B. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Non-staining silicone joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
 - 5. Urethane joint sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Soudal USA.

- C. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-staining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT: Non-staining, single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

- d. Pecora Corporation.
- e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- f. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Silicone, Non-staining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Non-staining, single-component, non-sag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation.
- b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
- c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
- d. Pecora Corporation.
- e. Tremco Incorporated.

C. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:

- a. BASF Corporation.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
- b. Pecora Corporation.
- c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- d. Tremco Incorporated.

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

2.6 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS.

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. BASF Corporation.
 - d. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

- c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry and concrete.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Interior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of doors and frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up.

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. Pioneer Industries.
 4. Republic Doors and Frames.
 5. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: provide frames that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level 3. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
1. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 ga).
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 2. Exposed Finish: Prime.
 3. Doors: type as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - b. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.048 inch (18 ga).
 - c. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush
 - d. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard
 - f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 3. Post installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 NAAMM-HMMA 840.
 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. SL-17FR Pebble Grain Fire-Rated Fiberglass Door in Fire-Rated Fiberglass Frame.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM-D256 – Standard Test Methods for Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
- B. ASTM-D570 – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- C. ASTM-D638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- D. ASTM-D790 – Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- E. ASTM-D2583 – Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.
- F. ASTM D2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- G. ASTM-E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. CAN / ULC S104 – Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- I. UL 10B – Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- J. UL 10C – Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- K. NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.4
- L. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals/ Informational Submittals.
 - 1. Product Data.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets, catalog pages illustrating the products, description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, installation instructions, and applicable test reports.
 - 2. Shop Drawings.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.
 - 3. Samples.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's door sample composed of door face sheet, core, framing and finish.
 - b. Submit manufacturer's sample of standard colors for door face and frame.
 - 4. Testing and Evaluation Reports.
 - a. Submit testing reports and evaluations provided by manufacturer conducted by and accredited independent testing agency certifying doors and frames comply with specified performance requirements listed within these specifications.
 - 5. Manufacturer Reports.
 - a. Manufacturer's Project References.
 - 1) Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name, location, name of architect, type, and quantity of doors manufactured.
 - 6. Closeout Submittals.
 - a. Operation and Maintenance Manual.

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

- b. Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors and frames, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.
- 7. Warranty Documentation.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications.
 - 1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years concurrent successful experience.
 - 2. Door and frame components must be fabricated by same manufacturer.
 - 3. Evidence of a documented complaint resolution quality management system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery.
 - 1. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened, containers and packaging.
 - 2. Labels clearly identifying opening, door mark, and manufacturer.
- B. Storage.
 - 1. Store materials in a clean, dry area, indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- C. Handling.
 - 1. Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory installed hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.
 - 1. Standard Period.
 - a. Ten years starting on date of shipment.
 - 2. Limited lifetime
 - a. Covers failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, and delamination or bubbling of door skin and corrosion of all-fiberglass products while the door is in its specified application in its original installation.
 - 3. Finish
 - a. Through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet: 10 years.
 - b. Painted FR frames: 3 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRP/ALUMINUM HYBRID DOORS

- A. Manufacturer.
 - 1. Special-Lite, Inc.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. SL-17FR Pebble Grain Fire-Rated Fiberglass Door.
 - 1. Rated for 20 to 90 min maximum duration.
 - 2. Door Opening Size.
 - a. 4'0" x 8'0" maximum size single swing.
 - 3. Construction.

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

- a. Door Thickness.
 - 1) 1-7/8" at door edge.
- b. Stiles.
 - 1) Single Swing.
 - 2) Hinge and lock stile, 2" minimum tectonite.
- 4. Rails.
 - a. Top rail, 6" minimum tectonite.
 - b. Bottom rail, 4" minimum for single swing, 4-1/2" minimum for pairs tectonite.
- 5. Core.
 - a. WSCP-412 proprietary mineral core.
 - b. 1-1/2" nominal thickness.
 - c. 18 pcf minimum density.
- 6. Face Sheet.
 - a. Exterior
 - 1) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
 - b. Interior
 - 1) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
- 7. Edge Channels.
 - a. 0.062" thick, 3/4" leg, stainless steel edge channel.
 - b. Applied to entire perimeter of the door.
 - c. Sealed by 3M CP 25WB + Fire Barrier caulk applied to the inside edges of all the steel edge channels.
- 8. Cutouts.
 - a. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites per the manufactures listing.
- 9. Hardware.
 - a. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers.
 - b. Field apply factory supplied gaskets and seals, full width intumescent and smoke seal required at top of door, smoke seals required on both jambs.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing

- 1. FR-Series Fiberglass Framing.
 - a. 45 min fire rating.
 - b. Materials.
 - 1) 1/4" thick, solid, pultruded, FRP profiles.
 - 2) No corrosive components or reinforcements.
 - 3) Solid tectonite filler.
 - 4) No steel or aluminum filler is allowed.
 - c. Perimeter Frame Members.
 - 1) Factory fabricated.
 - 2) Integral 5/8" x 2-1/4" doorstop.
 - 3) Mitered with 4" x 4" x 3/8" pultruded FRP angle reinforcement with interlocking pultruded FRP brackets.
 - 4) 5-3/4" or 6-3/4" jamb depth.
 - 5) 2" face on jambs.
 - 6) 2" or 4" face on header.
 - 7) Knocked down for field assembly.
 - d. Anchors
 - e. Factory furnished as specified by drawings.

2.4 PERFORMANCE

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Face Sheet.
1. Standard Interior and Exterior Class C 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
 - a. Flexural Strength, ASTM-D790: 21×10^3 psi.
 - b. Flexural Modulus, ASTM-D790: 0.7×10^6 psi.
 - c. Tensile Strength, ASTM-D638: 13×10^3 psi.
 - d. Tensile Modulus, ASTM-D638: 1.2×10^6 psi.
 - e. Barcol Hardness, ASTM-D2583: 55.
 - f. Izod Impact, ASTM-D256: 14.0 ft-lb/in.
 - g. Gardner Impact Strength, ASTM-D5420: 120 in-lb.
 - h. Water Absorption, ASTM-D570: 0.20%/24hrs at 77°F.
 - i. Surface Burning, ASTM-E84: Flame Spread ≤ 200 , Smoke Developed ≤ 450 .
 - j. Taber Abrasion Resistance, Taber Test: 0.007% Max Wt. Loss, cs-17 wheels, 1000g. Wt., 25 cycles.
 - k. Chemical Resistance.
 - 1) Excellent Rating.
 - a) Acetic Acid, Concentrated.
 - b) Acetic Acid, 5%.
 - c) Bleach Solution.
 - d) Detergent Solution.
 - e) Distilled Water.
 - f) Ethyl Acetate.
 - g) Formaldehyde.
 - h) Heptane.
 - i) Hydrochloric Acid, 10%.
 - j) Hydrogen Peroxide, 3%.
 - k) Isooctane.
 - l) Lactic Acid, 10%.
 - l. USDA/FSIS Requirements.
 - 1) FRP face sheet with surfaseal is a finished outer surface material that is rigid; durable; non-toxic; non-corrosive; moisture resistant; a light, solid color such as white; easily inspected; smooth or an easily cleaned texture.
 - 2) FRP face sheet with surfaseal does not contain any known carcinogen, mutagen, or teratogen classified as hazardous substances; heavy metals or toxic substances; antimicrobials; pesticides or substances with pesticidal characteristics.
- B. Door Assembly.
1. 60 min pp category A door.
 2. Temperature rise @ 60 min, 450 °F max.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners.
1. All exposed fasteners will have a finish to match material being fastened.
 2. 410 stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal.
 3. Must be compatible with items being fastened.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory Assembly.
1. Door and frame components from the same manufacturer.
 2. Required size for door and frame units, shall be as indicated on the drawings.
 3. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
 4. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contact surfaces.
- B. Shop Fabrication

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

1. All shop fabrication to be completed in accordance with manufactures process work instructions.
2. Quality control to be performed before leaving each department.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Door.
 1. FRP Face Sheets
 - a. Through color as selected from manufacturers standard.
- B. Frame
 1. Fiberglass.
 - a. Two-part aliphatic polyurethane paint.
 - 1) Color to match door color.
 - 2) Unique, high-solids, high-build, multifunctional coating.
 - 3) Low VOC, high-gloss, self-priming coating.
 - 4) Impact Resistance, ASTM-D2794: 140 in·lbs (direct), 50 in·lbs (reverse) @ 5 mils thickness.
 - 5) Taber Abrasion, 1 kg load, 1000 cycles, CS-17 wheel: 60.2 mg.
 - 6) Graffiti cleaning with Amerase with gloss retention: 100 cycles.
 - 7) Chemical Resistance.
 - a) Excellent.
 - (1) Acidic.
 - (2) Alkaline.
 - (3) Salt Solutions.
 - (4) Seawater.
 - (5) Fresh Water.
 - (6) Petroleum Products.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware.
 1. All hardware must be listed and labeled for use in mineral core fire doors.
 2. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufactures and hardware schedule.
 3. Factory install hardware.
 4. EPT Units
 - a. Allowed between top and middle hinge locations.
 - b. 1/16" maximum clearance per side when installing EPT.
 - c. Limited to maximum 60 min positive and neutral pressure applications.
 - d. Intumescent caulk or strips are required on bottom, top, and side of EPT device.
 5. Hardware Schedule as specified I Section 087100
 - 1) Hinges Per NFPA 80,
 - 2) Locking Hardware
 - a) Single point latching on singles, 4-point latching for pairs.
 - b) Must be listed for use with mineral-core fire doors.
 - 3) Protection plates.
 - a) Aluminum maximum 12 from bottom rail.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive doors.
- B. Notify architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

SECTION 081743
FRP FIRE RATED HYBRID DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.
- C. Anchor frames securely in place.
- D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by architect.
- E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and back seal.
- F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.
- G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by architect.
- H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services.
 - 1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083600
SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulated Sectional Overhead Doors.
- B. Electric Operators and Controls.
- C. Operating Hardware, tracks, and support.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with current applicable code.
- B. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
 - 1. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
- C.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative of the manufacturer with minimum five years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operators System warranty for 10 year against delamination of polyurethane foam from steel face and all other components for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever comes first.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. Overhead Door Corp.
 - 2. Cornell Door
 - 3. Cookson Door

2.2 INSULATED SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

- A. Insulated Steel Sectional Overhead Doors: 596 Series Thermacore Insulated Steel Doors by Overhead Door Corporation. Units shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Door Assembly: Metal/foam/metal sandwich panel construction, with PVC thermal break and weather-tight ship-lap design meeting joints.
 - a. Panel Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
 - b. Exterior Surface: Flush, textured.
 - c. Exterior Steel: 20 gauge, galvanized.
 - d. End Stiles: 16 gauge with thermal break.
 - e. Spring Counterbalance: Sized to weight of the door, with a helically wound, oil tempered torsion spring mounted on a steel shaft; cable drum of diecast aluminum with high strength galvanized aircraft cable. Sized with a minimum 7 to 1 safety factor.
 - 1) High cycle spring: 75,000 cycles.
 - f. Insulation: CFC-free and HCFC-free polyurethane, fully encapsulated.
 - g. Thermal Values: R-value of 17.40; U-value of 0.057.
 - h. Air Infiltration: 0.08 cfm at 15 mph; 0.08 cfm at 25 mph.
 - i. Sound Transmission: Class 26.
 - j. High-Usage Package: Provide with optional high-usage package.
 - k. Partial Glazing of Steel Panels:
 - 1) 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) Low E Insulated glazing.
 - 2. Finish and Color:
 - a. Two coat baked-on polyester:
 - 1) Interior color, white.
 - 2) Exterior color, to be selected from manufacturers standard

3. Windload Design: Provide to meet the Design/Performance requirements specified.
4. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.
5. Lock:
 - a. Interior mounted slide lock with interlock switch for automatic operator.
 - b. EPDM bulb-type strip at bottom section.
 - c. Flexible Jamb seals.
 - d. Flexible Header seal.
6. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.
 - a. Size: 2 inch (51 mm).
 - b. Type: Standard lift.
7. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
 - a. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation.
 - 1) Electric sensing edge monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
 - 2) Photoelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
 - b. Operator Controls:
 - 1) Push-button and key operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
 - 2) Surface mounting.
 - 3) Interior location.
 - c. Special Operation:
 - 1) Vehicle detector operation.
 - 2) Radio control operation.
 - 3) Explosion and dust ignition proof control wiring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's printed instructions.

- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.
- C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.
- B. Clean doors, frames and glass.
- C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.
- B. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- C. Touch-up, damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead coiling insulated doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/DASMA 108 - American National Standards Institute Standard Method For Testing Sectional Garage Doors And Rolling Doors: Determination Of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- B. NFRC 102 - Test Procedure for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
- C. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Element.
- D. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- E. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- F. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- G. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- H. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Overhead coiling insulated doors:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load of 20 psf (958 Pa) without damage to door or assembly components in conformance with ASTM E 330.
 - 2. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Details of construction and fabrication.
 4. Installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operator system, except the counterbalance spring and finish, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.
- B. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door system warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.
- C. PowderGuard Finish

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

1. PowderGuard Max: Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Max Finish warranty for 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 1. Overhead Door Corp.
 2. Cornell Door
 3. Cookson Door

2.2 INSULATED OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOORS

- A. Overhead Coiling Stormtite Insulated Service Doors: Overhead Door Corporation Model 625.
 1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
 - a. Flat profile type F-265i for doors up to 40 feet (12.19 m) wide.
 - b. Front slat fabricated of:
 - 1) 18-gauge galvanized steel.
 - c. Back slat fabricated of:
 - 1) 22-gauge galvanized steel.
 - d. Slat cavity filled with CFC-free foamed-in-place, polyurethane insulation.
 - 1) R-Value: 7.7, U-Value: 0.13.
 - 2) Sound Rating: STC-21.
 2. Performance:
 - a. Through Curtain Sound Rating: Sound Rating: STC-28 (STC-30+ with HZ noise generator) as per ASTM E 90.
 - b. Installed System Sound Rating: STC-21 as per ASTM E 90.
 - c. U-factor: 0.91 NFRC test report, maximum U-factor of no higher than 1.00.
 - d. Air Infiltration: Meets ASHRAE 90.1 & IECC 2012/2015 C402.4.3 Air leakage <1.00 cfm/ft².
 3. Slats and Hood Finish:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
 - (a) PowderGuard Max powder coat, color as selected by Architect.
 4. Weatherseals:
 - a. Vinyl bottom seal, exterior guide and internal hood seals.
 - b. Interior guide weatherseal.
 - c. Lintel weatherseal.

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

- d. Air Infiltration Package, IECC 2012/2015 listed; product to meet C402.4.3 2012 Air leakage <1.00 cfm/ft².
 - 1) Air infiltration perimeter seal package includes: guide cover, guide cap, dual brush exterior guide seal, 4 inch finned lintel brush seal and vinyl bottom seal.
- 5. Bottom Bar:
 - a. Two galvanized steel angles minimum thickness 1/8 inch (3 mm) bolted back to back to reinforce curtain in the guides.
- 6. Guides: Three structural steel angles.
- 7. Brackets:
 - a. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
- 8. Finish; Bottom Bar, Guides, Headplate and Brackets:
 - a. Finish: PowderGuard Max powder color as selected by the Architect.
- 9. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
- 10. Hood: Provide with internal hood baffle weatherseal.
 - a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.
- 11. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
 - a. Sensing Edge Protection:
 - 1) Electric sensing edge.
 - b. Operator Controls:
 - 1) Push-button and key operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
 - 2) Controls for interior location.
 - 3) Controls surface mounted.
 - c. Special Operation:
 - 1) Radio control operation.
 - 2) Vehicle detector operation.
 - 3) Explosion and dust ignition proof control wiring.
 - d. Motor Voltage: 115/230 single phase, 60 Hz.
- 12. Windload Design:
 - a. Standard windload shall be 20 PSF.
- 13. Locking:
 - a. Interior slide bolt lock for electric operation with interlock switch.
- 14. Wall Mounting Condition:
 - a. Between jambs mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.
- B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 16150. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- F. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07900.
- G. Install perimeter trim and closures.
- H. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.
- B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083336
OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOOR

08330-6

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
 - a. Swinging doors.
2. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
3. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
4. Division 13 Section "Radiation Protection" for requirements for lead-lining for door hardware at openings indicated to receive radiation protection.
5. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
6. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Key Systems and Nomenclature

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
3. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
 - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
 - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
 - c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
 - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components).

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

Operational description should include operational descriptions for: egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

- 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
4. Key Schedule:
- a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
 - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
5. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.
- C. Informational Submittals:
1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 2. Product data for electrified door hardware:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 3. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
 - d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - e. Parts list for each product.
 - f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
 - g. Final keying schedule
 - h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

- i. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
- j. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - 4. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - 1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC).
 - 2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - 4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
- G. Keying Conference

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-installation Conference

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

I. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
 1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
 2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Stanley FBB Series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Ives BB series, McKinney TA/T4A series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
4. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

- b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- 5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
- 6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
- 7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
- 8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
- 9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component.
- 10. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.
- 11. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.

2.04 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Dorma ML9000 series

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3 hour fire doors.
- 2. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

3. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

2.06 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Kaba

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores, from the same manufacturer of locksets, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - a. Match owner's existing system.
 - b. Cylinder/Core Type: Large Format or Full Size Interchangeable Core (LFIC/FSIC).
3. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.07 KEYING

- A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide keying system capable of multiplex masterkeying.
2. Permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - a. Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - b. Match Owner's existing system.
3. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
4. Provide keys with the following features:
 - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm).
5. Identification:

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

- a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
 - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - c. Stamp keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
 - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - e. Verify with owner if permanent cylinders/cores and/or keys are to be shipped directly to Owner or to Contractor.
6. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
- a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3 (if required).
 - c. Master Keys: 6 per master.
 - d. Unused balance of key blanks shall be furnished to Owner with the cut keys.

2.08 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Dorma 8900 Series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and all weather requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Provide stick on templates, special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.09 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

2.10 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:
 - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rixson, Sargent.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.13 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Reese.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Size of thresholds:
 - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
 - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width
4. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).
- I. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
- J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- L. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage qualified manufacturer trained representative to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Representative will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Hardware Sets:

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s):

M-101.2 M-101.3 M-101.4 M-101.5

Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	NOTE	All Hardware by Overhead Door Mfr.		B/O

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on Door #(s):

M-103

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	BB HINGE	FBB1XX 4.5 X 4.5	652	STA
1	EA	STOREROOM FUNC MORTISE LOCK	M9080LLCA	626	DRM
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	KAB
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER HOUSING	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	B/O
1	EA	WALL STOP	409	630	ROC

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on Door #(s):

M-101.1 M-101.6

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	BB HINGE	FBB1XX 4.5 X 4.5	630	STA
1	EA	CLASSROOM FUNC MORTISE LOCK	M9070LLCA	626	DRM
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	KAB
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER HOUSING	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	B/O
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	8916 SDST	689	DRM
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	409	630	ROC
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING/GA SKETING	BY DOOR & FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A-223	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 04

For use on Door #(s):

M-102

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	BB HINGE	FBB1XX 4.5 X 4.5	652	STA
1	EA	OFFICE FUNC MORTISE LOCK	M9050LLCA	626	DRM
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	KAB
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER HOUSING	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	B/O
1	EA	WALL STOP	409	630	ROC

Hardware Group No. 05

For use on Door #(s):

M-101.7

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	BB HINGE	FBB1XX 4.5 X 4.5	652	STA
1	EA	CLASSROOM FUNC MORTISE LOCK	M9070LLCA	626	DRM
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	KAB
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER HOUSING	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	B/O
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	8916 AF89P	689	DRM
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	409	630	ROC

Hardware Group No. 06

For use on Door #(s):

M-104

M-105

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	BB HINGE	FBB1XX 4.5 X 4.5	630	STA
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CLASSROOM FUNC MORTISE LOCK	M9070LLCA	626	DRM
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	KAB
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER HOUSING	TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM	626	B/O
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	8916 AF89	689	DRM
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	409	630	ROC

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE
MAINTENANCE

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass for glazing within doors
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Tempered glass

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Guardian Glass.
 - 2. Oldcastle.
 - 3. Pilkington North America.
 - 4. Viracon, Inc.
 - 5. Vitro Architectural Glass.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- C. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- D. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- E. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 TEMPERED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear heat strengthened fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian ClimaGuard.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
 - 3. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) Jaimes Industries.
 - 3) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
- b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
- c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. Jaimes Industries.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - e. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
3. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Configuration: hat shaped.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- C. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Interior gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8-inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: 3 1/2", ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 2. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.2 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.3 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view and receive a flat paint unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view and receive a paint finish other than flat unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113
-EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.21.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
3. Steel and iron.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Stairs" for shop priming metal floor plate stairs.
4. Section 055119 "Metal Grating Stairs" for shop priming metal grating stairs.
5. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.
- 6.
7. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.
8. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.41.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt, After: 12 pt

Formatted: ART

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.6", Hanging: 0.4", No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

SECTION 099113
-EXTERIOR PAINTING

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

4-51.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ~~Sherwin-Williams PPG Paints~~; products as designated in the Exterior Painting Finish Schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore Company.
3. ~~PPG Paints Sherwin-Williams Company (The)~~.

- ~~B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Finish Schedule for the paint category indicated.~~

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt, After: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

SECTION 099113
-EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 3. ~~Gypsum Board: 12 percent.~~
- ~~C. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.~~
- ~~D.C.~~ Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- ~~E.D.~~ Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt, After: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

SECTION 099113
~~EXTERIOR PAINTING~~

- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

- ~~1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.~~
- ~~2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.~~
- ~~3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.~~
- ~~4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.~~
- ~~5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.~~
- ~~6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.~~

- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting ~~Fire Suppression~~, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

SECTION 099113
-EXTERIOR PAINTING

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Formatted: Space Before: 12 pt

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, ~~matching topcoat.~~
 - a-1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24 Series (5.3 mil wet, 2.1-3.2 mil dry)~~
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).
 - 1) ~~PPG Paints; Speedhide Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 6-2045XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft per coat.~~
 - 2)c. ~~PPG Paints; Sun Proof Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 76-45XI Series; applied at 1.6 mils dft per coat.~~
 - 3)1) ~~PPG Paints; Sherwin-Williams: A-100 Exterior Acrylic Latex Satin, A82 Series; Fortis 350 Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 2402-100XI Series; applied at 1.5 mils dft per coat.~~

Formatted: PR4

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt

Formatted: PR3

Formatted: Justified

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Paint System:

- a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
 - a-1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: ArmorSeal Tread-Plex, Semi Gloss, B90 Series~~
- b. ~~Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.~~
- e-b. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3).
 - d-1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: ArmorSeal Tread-Plex, Semi Gloss, B90 Series PPG Paints; Floor & Porch 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 3-510 Series; applied at 1 mil dft per coat.~~

Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt

Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt, Tab stops: 1.4", Left + Not at 0.6"

Formatted

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - 1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite Block Filler, B25 Series (16 mil wet, 7.7 mil dry) PPG Paints; Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Hi-Fill Latex Block Filler, 6-15XI; applied at 8 mils dft.~~
 - 2)1) ~~PPG Paints; Perma-Crete Concrete Block & Masonry Surfacers/Filler, 4-100XI; applied at 8 mils dft.~~
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4).
 - 1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: A-100 Exterior Acrylic Latex Satin, A82 Series PPG Paints; Speedhide Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 6-2045XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft per coat.~~
 - 2) ~~PPG Paints; Sun Proof Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 76-45XI Series; applied at 1.6 mils dft per coat.~~
 - 3)1) ~~PPG Paints; Fortis 350 Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Satin, 2402-100XI Series; applied at 1.5 mils dft per coat.~~

Formatted

D. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, ~~rust inhibitive, metal, zinc rich, inorganic.~~

SECTION 099113
-EXTERIOR PAINTING

b. ~~Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer, B66 Series (5-10 mil wet, 1.8-3.6 mil dry) PPG Paints; Dimetecote 9H Inorganic Zinc Silicate Primer; applied at 2 mils dft.~~

~~1)~~
e.b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

d.c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3).
1) ~~PPG Paints; Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66 Series (6-12 mil wet, 2.1-4.2 mil dry); Pitt-Tech Plus, Interior/Exterior Satin-DTM Industrial Enamel, 90-1110 Series; applied at 2 mils dft per coat.~~

Formatted: Justified

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious.

b. ~~Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer, B66 Series (5-10 mil wet, 1.8-3.6 mil dry) PPG Paints; Speedhide Cementitious Alkyd Galvanized Steel Primer, 6-209 Series; applied at 1.5 mils dft.~~

~~1)~~
e.b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

d.c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3).
1) ~~Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66 Series (6-12 mil wet, 2.1-4.2 mil dry); PPG Paints; Pitt-Tech Plus, Interior/Exterior Satin-DTM Industrial Enamel, 90-1110 Series; applied at 2 mils dft per coat.~~

Formatted: Justified

END OF SECTION ~~099113~~

Formatted: Centered, Space Before: 12 pt

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Steel and iron.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams products as designated in the Finish Schedule or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore Company.
 - 3. PPG Paints
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Finish Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24 Series (5.3 – 8.0 mil wet, 2.1-3.2 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20 Series (4 mil wet, 1.7 mil dry)
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24 Series (5.3 – 8.0 mil wet, 2.1-3.2 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pre Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-shel, K45 Series

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite Block Filler, B25 Series (16 mil wet, 7.7 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20 Series (4 mil wet, 1.7 mil dry)
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite Block Filler, B25 Series (16 mil wet, 7.7 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pre Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-shel, K45 Series

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, metal.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer, B66 Series (5-10 mil wet, 1.8-3.6 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66 Series (6-12 mil wet, 2.1-4.2 mil dry)

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

2. Acrylic Dry-Fall System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, B42 Series (6-9 mil wet, 1.5-2.3 mil dry)
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, flat.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, B42 Series (6-9 mil wet, 1.5-2.3 mil dry)
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer, B66 Series (5-10 mil wet, 1.8-3.6 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66 Series (6-12 mil wet, 2.1-4.2 mil dry)
- E. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Latex over Latex Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28 Series (4 mil wet, 1.0 mil dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20 Series (4 mil wet, 1.7 mil dry)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.

SECTION 104416
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-aluminum container.
- 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS
- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or **red** baked-enamel finish.
 - B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123623.13
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
- C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood products.
 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 3. Adhesives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Wilsonart LLC, Basis of Design
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - e. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces as selected from manufacturers standard selection.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

SECTION 123623.13
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- F. Core Material: MDF made with exterior glue.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: MDF made with exterior glue.
- H. Core Thickness: 1-1/8 inch.
 - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so

SECTION 123623.13
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches variation from a straight, level plane.
 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
- F. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

SECTION 123623.13
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Silicone Sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - 4. Metraflex Company (The).
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - 4. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Permathane/Acryl-R; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - e. The Dow Chemical Company.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. May National Associates, a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brasscraft Manufacturing Co; a Masco company.
- B. Dearborn Brass.
- C. Jones Stephens Corp.
- D. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
- E. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
- F. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with rough-brass finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Hand lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Valve, Inc.
 2. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 3. Crane; a Crane brand.
 4. DynaQuip Controls.
 5. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 6. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 7. Hammond Valve.
 8. Jomar Valve.
 9. KITZ Corporation.
 10. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 11. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
 12. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 13. NIBCO INC.
 14. Red-White Valve Corp.
 15. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 16. WATTS.
 2. Description:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 4. Body Material: Forged brass.
 5. Ends: Threaded and soldered.

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Valve, Inc.
 2. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 3. Crane; a Crane brand.
 4. Elkhart Products Corporation
 5. Hammond Valve.
 6. Jomar Valve.
 7. KITZ Corporation.
 8. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 9. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 10. NIBCO INC.
 11. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 12. WATTS.
2. Description:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 2. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 4. Body Material: Forged brass.
 5. Ends: Press.
 6. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 7. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
 8. Stem: Brass.
 9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 10. Port: Full.
 11. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim. Provide with solder or press connection-joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves, press ends.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane brand.
 - f. KITZ Corporation.
 - g. Macomb Groups (The).
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - l. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 - m. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
 - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 584, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Press.
 - f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. End Connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered or press-ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves with press-end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze gate valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRS: Nonrising stem.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.

- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSP 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crane; a Crane brand.
 - d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Jenkins Valves; a Crane brand.
 - g. Jomar Valve.
 - h. KITZ Corporation.
 - i. Macomb Groups (The).
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Powell Valves.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - n. Stockham; a Crane brand.
 - o. WATTS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- B. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- C. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, NRS, Class 125 with [soldered or threaded ends.

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

END OF SECTION 220523.15

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

C.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. G-Strut.
 - d. Haydon Corporation.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. MIRO Industries.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 6. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 9. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 10. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 12. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 13. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 14. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 2. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary, to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- P. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 5. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 6. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
 - 3. 850 deg F.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
 - 2. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
 5. Color: White.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

2.6 FACTORY APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel of Monel.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Just Manufacturing.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- d. MVG Molded Products.
 - e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - f. Truebro.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3/4 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. PEX tube and fittings.
 - 3. Piping joining materials.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Pipe and tube.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- 2.2 Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type M.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- D. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - A. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- B. Elkhart Products Corporation.
- C. Mueller Industries, Inc.
- D. NIBCO INC.
- E. Viega LLC.

- 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
- 3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.4 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - 3. Heat Innovations Inc.
 - 4. HeatLink Group Inc.
 - 5. IPEX USA LLC.
 - 6. MrPex Systems Inc.
 - 7. Uponor
 - 8. Viega LLC.
- B. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F876/877.
- C. Fittings: ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- B. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - A. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - B. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - C. Central Plastics Company.
 - D. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - E. Jomar Valve.
 - F. Matco-Norca.
 - G. WATTS.
 - H. Wilkins.
 - I. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type M; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller.
 - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
 - 1) ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - A. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- J. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- E. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join according to F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- F. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation
 - 1. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 2. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 3. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- B. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers for domestic water piping.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 5. Body: Bronze.
 - 6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 - 7. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
 - 3. Body: Brass or bronze.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
 - 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- b. Bell and Gossett; A Xylem Brand.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

C. Automatic Flow Control Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Caleffi.
 - b. IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
 - c. ThermOmegaTech.
2. Flow Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent over 95 percent of the working range.
3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Stainless steel or brass.
6. Flow Cartridge: Stainless steel or antiscaling polymer.
7. End Connections: Threaded or solder joint.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Keckley Company.
 - b. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
7. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Operation: Loose key.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.10 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

D. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve and pump.

F. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- D. Adjust each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufacturers piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: , nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of cast iron soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cleanouts.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
- 2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
- 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
- 4. Section 334200 "Stormwater Conveyance" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Light Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- E. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- F. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- G. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.
 - 2. Channel Drainage Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains FD-1:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - A. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

- B. Josam Company.
- C. MIFAB, Inc.
- D. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
- E. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
- 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
- 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
- 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
- 6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
- 7. Clamping Device: Required.
- 8. Outlet: Bottom.
- 9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
- 10. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
- 11. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
- 12. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
- 13. Top Shape: Round.
- 14. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 6"Ø.
- 15. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty
- 16. Funnel: Refer to plans for locations.

2.3 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. HDPE or PE Channel Drainage Systems TD-1:

- 1. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a) Jay R, Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b) Tuf-Tite Corporation.
 - c) Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
- 3. Standard: ASME A112.3.1 for trench drains.
- 4. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, HDPE or PE modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - a. Dimensions: 6 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- 5. Grates: With slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel.
- 6. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 - 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

1.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

1.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal roof drains.
- 2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
- 3. Cleanouts.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for penetrations of roofs.
- 2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping roof penetrations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains RD-1/ORD-1:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
- 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
- 4. Dimension of Body: 8- to 12-inch diameter.
- 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
- 6. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
- 7. Outlet: Bottom.

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

8. Outlet Type: No hub.
9. Extension Collars: Not required.
10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
11. Expansion Joint: Not required.
12. Sump Receiver Plate: Not required.
13. Dome Material: Cast iron.
14. Wire Mesh: Not required.
15. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not required.
16. Vandal-Proof Dome: Not required.
17. Water Dam: 2 inches high for ORS-1.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Conductor Nozzles DN-1:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body Material: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: No hub.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

12. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.
- C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 6 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.
- D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor.

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- H. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- I. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- J. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Joining materials.
 - 3. Valves.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
 - 5. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 6. Specialties.
 - 7. Quick couplings.
 - 8. Hose assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- F. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

1. Plastic pipes, fittings, and valves.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Flexible pipe connectors.
4. Safety valves.
5. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
8. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
9. Quick couplings.
10. Hose assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
 7. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.
1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
 4. Press-Type Fittings, NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - 3) Viega LLC.
- C. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

- a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. Jomar Valve.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. Viega LLC.
 - h. WATTS.
 - i. Wilkins.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F .
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
- 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 4. Mercer Rubber Co.
 - 5. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 6. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 7. Unaflex.
 - 8. Universal Metal Hose.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- D. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.

2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aeroquip Corporation.
 - 2. Bowes Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 4. Milton Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - 6. Rectus Corp.
 - 7. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
 - 8. TOMCO Products Inc.
 - 9. Tuthill Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
- C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.
- D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black -steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.
- B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black -steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Drain Piping: Use one of the following piping materials:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Articles in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:
1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
 2. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 - 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 - 2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, according to Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F 2014.
- J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer, using operators qualified according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- C. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.
- B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.
- B. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- C. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- F. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- G. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Service basins.
2. Kitchen sinks.
3. Sink faucets.
4. Supports.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins: Terrazzo, floor mounted (MS-1).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Fiat Products.
 - c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.
 - b. Shape: Square.
 - c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - d. Height: 10 inches.
 - e. Tiling Flange: Not required.
 - f. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
 - g. Color: Not applicable.
 - h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

2.2 KITCHEN SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks – Counter Mounted (S-1).

1. Stainless Steel Kitchen Sinks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 3) Just Manufacturing.
 - 4) Kohler Co.
2. Fixture:
 - a. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Overall Dimensions: 17" wide x 20" long x 10-1/8" deep.
 - c. Metal thickness: 18 gauge.
 - d. Bowl:
 - 1) Dimensions: 14" wide X 14" long.
 - 2) Drain: 3-1/2-inch.
 - a) Location: centered in bowl.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two lever handle mixing valves.

1. General-Duty, Solid-Brass Service Basin Faucets:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Central Brass Company; a Pioneer Industries, Inc. brand.
 - 3) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - 4) Danze, Inc.
 - 5) Delta Faucet Company.
 - 6) Eljer, Inc.
 - 7) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 8) Fiat Products.
 - 9) Franke Consumer Products, Inc.
 - 10) GROHE America, Inc.
 - 11) Hansgrohe USA.
 - 12) Just Manufacturing.
 - 13) Kohler Co.
 - 14) Moen Incorporated.
 - 15) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - 16) Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Type: Widespread.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.
8. Handle(s): Cross, four arm.
9. Mounting Type: Back/wall, exposed.
10. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass with wall brace.

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

11. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
12. Spout Outlet: Hose thread according to ASME B1.20.7.

C. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two wristblade handle mixing valves.

1. General-Duty, Solid-brass Kitchen Sink Faucets:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Central Brass Company; a Pioneer Industries, Inc. brand.
 - 3) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - 4) Danze, Inc.
 - 5) Delta Faucet Company.
 - 6) Eljer, Inc.
 - 7) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 8) Fiat Products.
 - 9) Franke Consumer Products, Inc.
 - 10) GROHE America, Inc.
 - 11) Hansgrohe USA.
 - 12) Just Manufacturing.
 - 13) Kohler Co.
 - 14) Moen Incorporated.
 - 15) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - 16) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
 4. Body Material: General duty, solid brass.
 5. Finish: polished chrome.
 6. Maximum flow rate: 1.0 gpm.
 7. Centers: 8 inches, 3-hole.
 8. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
 9. Valve handles: wrist blade, 4 inches.
 10. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 tubing.
 11. Spout: Swivel.
 12. Spout outlet: aerator.
 13. Operation: Noncompression, manual.
 14. Drain: Grid.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Equipment stands.
3. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- E. Install building attachments to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- H. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 10. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 12. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 13. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 14. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 3. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 4. Spring Hangers.
 - 5. Snubbers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Management Corp.
 - d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 4. Minimum deflection: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Management Corp.
 - d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Minimum deflection: 1/4 inch.
4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Management Corp.
 - d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
 4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Management Corp.
 - d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bishing projecting through bottom of frame.
9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
10. Self-centering hanger and rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.5 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Vibration Management Corp.
 4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 2. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Equipment Restraints:
 1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Duct labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Red.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: White.
 4. Background Color: Red.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 8. LEM Products Inc.
 9. Marking Services Inc.
 10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Condensing units.
 - 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
 - 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses, close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.8 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.10 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" and "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

- c. Knauf Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.
- e. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.3 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C 755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C 755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C 755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015-inch-thick, 1/2-inch-wide with wing seal closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch-thick, 1/2-inch-wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

- e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless-steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) Baker Hughes Company.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. FlashShield Products; Gastite, a division of Titeflex Corp.
 - b. TracPipe CounterStrike; Omega Flex, Inc.
 - c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - d. Ward Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 - 7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.
- C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type K.
- 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - a. Gasket Material: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.
 - 4. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1) Baker Hughes Company.
 - b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - d. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Lee Brass Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

- c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. Jomar Valve.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F .
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 2. Prohibited Locations:

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

- a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping and copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping and copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.

- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

- 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.

- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:

1. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.
 - 1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - b. Solenoid valves.
 - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - d. Filter dryers.
 - e. Strainers.
 - f. Pressure-regulating valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Conex Banninger.
 - b. Parker Hannifin, Sporlan Division.
 2. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
 3. Housing: Copper.
 4. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
 5. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
 6. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 5. Seat: Nylon.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
4. Operator: Rising stem.
5. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Danfoss Inc.
 - c. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - d. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - e. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - f. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
3. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
6. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
 - f. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.
 - g. Refrigeration Sales, Inc.
2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24 -V ac coil.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 6. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 7. Superheat: Adjustable Nonadjustable.
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

- a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 5. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 6. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 7. Equalizer: Internal.
 8. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24 -V ac coil.
 9. End Connections: Socket.
 10. Set Pressure: .
 11. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
 12. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 13. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 3. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 4. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body: Forged brass.
 3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
3. Filter Media: 10 microns, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: .
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: .
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

- O. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

- P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - 2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 3. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arkema Inc.
 - b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
- D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
- E. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines:

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
 4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
- F. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- G. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- H. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
- I. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
- J. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with or soldered joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
 4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR , drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- G. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
 1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- K. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
 - 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 - 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 - 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
 - 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. CertainTeed Insulation.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- ### A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements:
- Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- #### A.
- Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."
- C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.
- D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.7 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- C. Return Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - e. Airtight/watertight.
 4. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Fume Hood, Laboratory, and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and Class 4) Air:
 - a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3- inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class A.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class 2.
 5. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure; A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

G. Liner:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es) thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es) thick.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es) thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch(es) thick.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es) thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Pottorff.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 - 10. United Enertech.
 - 11. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.
 4. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
 5. Screen Type: Insect.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 7. Pottorff.
 8. Ruskin Company.
 9. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades:
1. Multiple, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 3. Action: Parallel.
 4. Balance: Gravity.
 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

1. Material: Aluminum.
 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Synthetic.
- L. Accessories:
1. Flange on intake.
 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - b. Aire Technologies.
 - c. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - d. Arrow United Industries.
 - e. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - f. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - g. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - h. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - i. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - j. Pottorff.
 - k. Ruskin Company.
 - l. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized -steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - c. Arrow United Industries.
 - d. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- f. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
- g. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- h. Nailor Industries Inc.
- i. Pottorff.
- j. Ruskin Company.
- k. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Carnes Company.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

4. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 8. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 9. Nailor Industries Inc.
 10. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 11. Pottorff.
 12. Ruskin Company.
 13. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
 2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
 2. Parallel- and opposed -blade design.
 3. Galvanized-steel.
 4. 0.064-inch-thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- 2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- D. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 - 6. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - 1. Aire Technologies.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 5. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 7. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 8. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 5. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 5. Elgen Manufacturing.
 6. Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 7. United Enertech.
 8. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft and control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- N. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
 3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
 4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. JP Lamborn Co.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 4. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
 - 5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- E. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- F. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive Liquid adhesive plus tape Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive liquid adhesive plus tape draw bands adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 - 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
 - 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 - 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sidewall propeller fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 9. Fan speed controllers.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDEWALL PROPELLER FANS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring, with baked enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- D. Fan Drive: Direct-drive motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- E. Back-draft damper: Counterbalanced, parallel blade, gravity, integral to wall housing assembly.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Motor-side back guard: galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
 - 2. Wall sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
 - 3. Weathershield Hood: Gavanized steel to match fan and accessory size.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- D. Lubricate bearings.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adjustable blade face registers and grilles.
 - 2. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

- A. Fixed Face Register:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 - f. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 - 7. Mounting: Duct.
 - 8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
 - 9. Accessory: Filter.

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

2.2 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 - f. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Duct.
8. Accessory: Front-blade gang operator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hooded ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
 - 2. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided and existing structural elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Section 5, "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7, "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
- D. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 HOODED VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Hooded rectangular penthouse for intake air.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Twin City Fan & Blower
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain hooded ventilators from single manufacturer.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.063-inch-thick base and 0.050-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.
 - 2. Insulation: None.
 - 3. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh or flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4-inch diamond mesh wire.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
 - 2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- F. Dampers:

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

1. Location: Hood neck.
2. Control: Gravity backdraft.
3. Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 14 inches.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
- D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Secure gravity ventilators to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- C. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- F. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

- H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes, so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- I. Refer to Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for flashing and counterflashing of roof curbs.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 233723

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Air filters.
 - 3. Refrigeration components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
 - b. Air filter.
 - c. Refrigeration components.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
 - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
 - c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. General Requirements for Noncondensing Gas-Fired Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Daikin Applied.
 - 3. Lennox.
 - 4. Trane.
 - 5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
- A. Cabinet: Steel.
 - 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
 - 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
 - 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
 - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Special Motor Features, ECM: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.
- C. Type of Gas: Natural.
- D. Heat Exchanger:
1. Primary: Stainless steel.
 2. Secondary: Stainless steel.
- E. Burner:
1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety two-stage main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
- F. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
 2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
 3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.
- G. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- H. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; and adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.
- I. Accessories:
1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through outside wall.
 2. CPVC Plastic Vent Materials:
 - a. CPVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F441/F441M.
 - b. CPVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F438, socket type.
 - c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F493.
 3. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:
 - a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D1785.
 - b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D2466, socket type.
 - c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
- B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings..
- C. Two-Stage, Heating-Only Thermostat: Wall-mounted unit with fan on-automatic selector.
- D. Control wiring: Balanced, twisted-pair cabling complying with requirements for Category 5e in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

2.4 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media in sheet metal frame.

2.5 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

- A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
 - 1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
 - 2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with AHRI210/240. Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."
- D. Air-cooled Compressor-Condenser Unit:
 - 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 - 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating or scroll type.
 - a. Crankcase heater.
 - b. Vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
 - c. Compressor motor shall have thermal-and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - e. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - f. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

4. Fan: aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
- C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
- D. Controls: Install thermostats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.
- E. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- F. Install roof-mounted compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
 - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - a. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M, Appendix.
 - c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785 PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 - 4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for installation and joint construction of refrigerant piping.

3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.
- B. Measure and record airflows.
- C. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
- D. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

END OF SECTION 235416.13

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes low-intensity, gas-fired, draft-induced radiant heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Signed, sealed, and prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Detail fabrication and assembly of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired, radiant heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Burner Assembly: Three years.
 - b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: Two years.
 - c. Heater Controls: One year.

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. CSA certified, with CSA Seal and certification number clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.
- B. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DRAFT-INDUCED HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Combustion Research Corporation.
 - 2. Detroit Radiant Products Company.
 - 3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.
 - 4. Space-Ray; a division of Gas-Fired Products Inc.
- A. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.
- B. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.
- C. Burner Assembly:
 - 1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted horizontal to outdoors through sidewall with vent caps.
 - 2. Burner Control Housing: Steel.
 - a. Totally enclosed with steel access cover.
 - b. Sight glass for visual inspection of burner.
 - c. Finish: Enameled finish.
 - 3. Burner: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Ignition System: Silicon carbide hot-surface igniter with flame rod sensing capabilities and self-diagnostic control module.
 - 5. Combustion Blower Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, forward-curved fan with cast-aluminum-alloy or stainless-steel impeller and aluminized-steel housing, with a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
 - 6. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

- D. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch-diameter, 16-gage, titanium-coated aluminized-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Chambers shall be equipped with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.
- E. Emitter Tube: 4-inch-diameter, 16-gage, aluminized-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
 - 1. Tubing Connections: Interlocking flare joints with stainless-steel draw bolts.
 - 2. 90-degree bends and tee fittings made from stainless steel with corrosion-resistant, high-temperature black coating.
 - 3. Condensing Tubing: 4-inch-diameter, stainless-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
- F. Vacuum Exhaust Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, stainless-steel impeller in aluminized-steel housing, isolated from emitter tubing exhaust system by high-temperature flexible vibration isolation connector. Fan and connector to have a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
 - 1. See Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for mounting vacuum exhaust fan.
 - 2. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 3. Balancing Dampers: Plate type, mounted in cast, double-flange fitting with vacuum test plug.
 - 4. Filter: Cartridge type for mounting on burner housing.
 - 5. Exhaust Vent Termination: Horizontal though side wall with vent caps.
- G. Reflector: Polished aluminum, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Reflectors shall accommodate rotational adjustment from horizontal to a minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
 - 2. Protective grilles mounted to reflectors to protect emitter tubing.
 - 3. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
 - 4. Hanger chain with "S" hooks.
 - 5. 3/16-inch-diameter, aluminized-steel wire tubing hangers and reflector supports.
 - 6. Rigid mounting kits.
 - 7. Outdoor use conversion kit.
 - 8. Clearance warning plaque.

2.3 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

- A. Gas Control Valve: Two-stage, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve that contains pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

- B. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent shutoff of gas flow in the event of flame or power failure.
- C. Prepurge of 30 seconds of air control system prior to burner ignition.
- D. Safety lockout of burner after flame is not reestablished within trial ignition period.
- E. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.
- F. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.
- G. Indicator Lights: "Airflow-on" and "burner-on" indicator lights.
- H. Thermostat: Devices and wiring are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
- I. Thermostat: Two-stage, wall-mounted type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.
 - 1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
 - 1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and with Section 235123 "Gas Vents."
- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- B. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

END OF SECTION 235523.13

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes outdoor, indirect, gas-fired, heating-only, makeup air units, including the following components:
1. Casings.
 2. Outdoor-air intake hood.
 3. Roof curbs.
 4. Fans, drives, and motors.
 5. Air filtration.
 6. Dampers.
 7. Indirect, gas-fired burners.
 8. Unit control panel.
 9. Controls.
 10. Accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each outdoor, indirect, gas-fired, heating-only, makeup air unit.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
 4. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 5. Include filters with performance characteristics.
 6. Include direct, gas-fired burners with performance characteristics.
 7. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each outdoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

3. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect, gas-fired, makeup air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One set for each unit.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Entire Unit: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AbsolutAire, Inc.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

2. Applied Air, a Mestek company.
3. CaptiveAire Systems.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Modine Manufacturing Company.
6. Trane Inc.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Makeup Air Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge for roof-mounting installation.

C. Double-Wall Construction:

1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick, with manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Inside Casing Wall:
 - a. Inside Casing, Burner Section: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 14-gauge thick steel.
 - b. Inside Casing, All Other Sections: Galvanized steel.
3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
4. Casing Insulation:
 - a. Materials: Glass-fiber blanket or board insulation, Type I or Type II ASTM C1071.
 - b. Insulation Thickness: 1 inch.
 - c. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Panels and Doors:

1. Panels:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
- b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components.

2. Doors:

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
 - b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components.
3. Locations and Applications:
- a. Fan Section: Doors.
 - b. Access Section: Doors.
 - c. Gas-Fired Burner Section: Doors.
 - d. Damper Section: Doors.
 - e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
 - f. Mixing Section: Doors.
4. Service Light: 100-W vaporproof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.
- a. Locations: Fan section.

2.4 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

- A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
- B. Materials: Match cabinet.
- C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Filter: Aluminum, 1 inch cleanable.
- E. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.5 ROOF CURBS

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or Type II.
 - b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

- c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
- d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Height: 14 inches.

2.6 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

- 1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
- 2. Shaft Bearings: Heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings with an L50 rated life of 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
- 3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
- 4. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
- 5. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
- 6. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

- a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives: Factory-mounted V-belt drive, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.25 service factor based on fan motor.

- 1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
- 2. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
- 3. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.146-inch-thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.

D. Motors:

- 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- 2. Motor Sizes: Maximum sizes as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- 3. Enclosure: Open, dripproof.
- 4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
- 5. Motor Bearings:
- 6. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- 7. NEMA Design: .

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

8. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION

- A. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration."
- B. Panel Filters:
 1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
 3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
 4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
- C. Cleanable Filters:
 1. Cleanable metal mesh.
- D. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- E. Adhesive, LEED for Schools Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Side-Access Filter Mounting Frames:
 1. Particulate Air Filter Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Galvanized steel track.
 - a. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing device to ensure seal between gasketed material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg.
- B. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
- C. Electronic Damper Operators:
 1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
3. Operator Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc, 120 V ac.
11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
12. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
13. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
14. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.9 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47 and with NFPA 54.
- B. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
- C. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts.
 1. Rated Minimum Turndown Ratio: 30 to 1.
 2. Fuel: Natural gas.
 3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
 4. Gas Control Valve: Two stage, Modulating.
 5. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
- D. Venting, Gravity: Gravity vented.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

- E. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.
- F. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
- G. Safety Controls:
 - 1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
 - 2. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
 - 3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
 - 4. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
 - 5. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
 - 6. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
 - 7. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.
 - 8. Control Transformer: 24 V ac.

2.10 UNIT CONTROL PANEL

- A. Factory-wired, fuse-protected control transformer, connection for power supply and field-wired unit to remote control panel.
- B. Control Panel: Surface-mounted remote panel, with engraved plastic cover and the following lights and switches:
 - 1. On-off-auto fan switch.
 - 2. Heat-vent-off switch.
 - 3. Supply-fan operation indicating light.
 - 4. Heating operation indicating light.
 - 5. Thermostat.
 - 6. Damper position potentiometer.
 - 7. Dirty-filter indicating light operated by unit-mounted differential pressure switch.
 - 8. Safety-lockout indicating light.
 - 9. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.11 CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices:
 - 1. Remote Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat with temperature readout.
 - 2. Remote Setback Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat without temperature readout.
 - 3. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - 4. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature.
 - 5. Timers, Seven Day:
 - a. Programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial.
 - b. Continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover.
 - c. Multiple-switch trippers.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

- d. Minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- 6. Timers, Solid State:
 - a. Programmable time control with four separate programs.
 - b. 24-hour battery carryover; individual on-off-auto switches for each program.
 - c. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
 - d. Choice of fail-safe operation for each program.
 - e. System fault alarm.
- 7. Ionization-Type Smoke Detectors:
 - a. 24-V dc, nominal.
 - b. Self-restoring.
 - c. Plug-in arrangement.
 - d. Integral visual-indicating light.
 - e. Sensitivity that can be tested and adjusted in place after installation.
 - f. Integral addressable module.
 - g. Remote controllability.
 - h. Responsive to both visible and invisible products of combustion.
 - i. Self-compensating for changes in environmental conditions.
- B. Fan Control, Interlocked: Fan to start automatically with exhaust fan(s) to which this heating and ventilating unit is associated for makeup air.
- C. Fan Control, Timer: Timer starts and stops indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit and exhaust fan(s).
- D. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.
- E. Mixed Outdoor- and Return-Air Damper Control: When fan is running, outdoor- and return-air dampers shall modulate to supply minimum outdoor air as follows:
 - 1. Minimum 30 percent outdoor air.
 - 2. Outdoor-air quantity adjusted by potentiometer on control panel.
 - 3. Outdoor-air quantity to maintain minimum building static pressure.
- F. Temperature Control:
 - 1. Operates gas valve to maintain space temperature with wall-mounting, field-wired sensor with temperature adjustment, and adjustment on remote-control panel.
 - 2. Timer shall select remote setback thermostat to maintain space temperature at 50 deg F.
 - 3. Burner Control, Stepped: Two or four steps of control using one or two burner sections in series.
 - 4. Burner Control, Modulating: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate. 10 to 100 percent with dual burner units.
- G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms of heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Hardwired Points:

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

- a. Room temperature.
 - b. Discharge-air temperature.
 - c. Burner operating.
2. ASHRAE 135.1 (BACnet), Industry-accepted, open-protocol communication interface with the DDC system for HVAC shall enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the heating and ventilating unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at heating and ventilating unit control panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
- B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
- C. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
- D. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
- E. 4-way factory provided diffuser.

2.13 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

- C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to AHRI Guideline B. Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment.
- B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of curbs with actual equipment provided.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Install gas-fired units in accordance with NFPA 54.
- D. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
- B. Drain: Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for traps and accessories on piping connections to condensate drain pans under condensing heat exchangers.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
 - 2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - 3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 5. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 6. Purge gas line.
 - 7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
 - 8. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 9. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 10. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 - 2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
 - 3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 - 5. Calibrate thermostats.
 - 6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 - 7. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 - 8. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
 - 9. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

10. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat.
 - b. Alarms.
11. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
12. Verify drain-pan performance.
13. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing makeup air unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR
UNITS

END OF SECTION 237423.16

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Daikin Applied.
 - 3. Lennox.
 - 4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
 - 5. Samsung HVAC.
 - 6. Trane.
 - 7. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
 - 1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
 - 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 - 3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
 - 4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 6. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

- 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized -steel sheet.
 - c. Double-wall, -steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
 - d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
 - e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
7. Air Filtration Section:
- a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5.
 - 4) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
 - 5) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 - e. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
 - f. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 - g. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: for condensate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units' level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 26 05 00 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 16 Sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work specified in this division with all other divisions of these specifications.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet job conditions, including changes to work specified under other sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. ANSI/IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- C. NECA - Standard of Installation.
- D. EIA/TIA Standards 568A, 569, 606, 607, T568B.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit inspection and permit certificates under provisions of Division 1 – General requirements.
- B. Include certificate of final inspection and acceptance from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- D. Mark dimensions and values in unit to match those specified.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to ANSI/IEEE C2.
- C. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and Equipment: Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.0 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install work using procedures defined in NECA Standard of Installation.
- B. Install all Data/Communication systems raceways/pathways per TIA/EIA Standard 569A.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.
- B. Owner has right of first refusal on all equipment and materials removed from premises.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- H. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- I. Provide necessary materials to maintain circuit continuity to existing electrical devices affected by demolition.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment where indicated in contract documents.
- B. Provide new blank cover plates; smooth stainless steel, for all unused outlet boxes and openings that remain upon completion of demolition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Building wire.
- B. Wiring connections and terminations.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Thermoplastic-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 5.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.
- C. Control Circuits: Copper, 14 AWG stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Metal-Clad Cable size 14 through 4 AWG: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation rated for the use intended, type MC. Type MC cable may be used in concealed interior spaces only and where acceptable to the Authority having Jurisdiction. See architectural plans for fire-wall ratings and locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Type MC cable as specified may be used where acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and where permitted by the national Electrical Code. Building wire in conduit/raceway shall be used where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.
- C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 100 feet and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.
- D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.
- E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- F. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.
- B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.
- C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.3 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.

- C. Use split bolt connectors for copper wire splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150% of the insulation value of conductor.
- D. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- F. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- B. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- C. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

3.5 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceways.
- B. Exposed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceways.
- C. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Building wire in raceways.
- D. Exterior Locations: Building wire in raceways.
- E. Underground Locations: Building wire in raceways.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above..

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Ground rods.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- 1. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a) Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - b) Boggs, Inc.
 - c) Chance/Hubbell.
 - d) Copperweld Corp.
 - e) Dossert Corp.
 - f) Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - g) Galvan Industries, Inc.
 - h) Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
 - i) Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - j) ILSCO.
 - k) Kearney/Cooper Power Systems
 - l) Korn's: C.C. Korn's Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
 - m) O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - n) Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell
 - o) Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, ¼ inch in diameter.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-weld type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
 - 1. Size: Minimum of 5/8 diameter by 120 inches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone data equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC.
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- D. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment grounding conductor. Isolate equipment grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- F. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-3-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 COUNTERPOISE

- A. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart. Provide a grounding (counterpoise), electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for tap to building steel. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 24 inches from building foundation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- C. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- F. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.
- G. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Weld Connections: Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions. Weld that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Non-contact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.6 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 6 inches from the foundation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground-resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - a) Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b) Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above..

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with Division 3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors, preset inserts or beam clamps. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.
- B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and

walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

- C. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill structural steel members.
- F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install free-standing electrical equipment on 4" concrete housekeeping pads. Pads to extend 4" beyond equipment on front and sides.
- H. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- I. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.
- E. The electrical "Division 26" contractor shall be responsible for all raceway and cable tray indicated on the electrical plans to be used for the installation of "Division 27" Network, Telephone, Coaxial and Fiber Optic Cable installations.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Rigid metal conduit and fittings.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings.
- C. Flexible metal conduit and fittings.
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit and fittings.
- E. Non-metallic conduit and fittings.
- F. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- G. Pull and junction boxes.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated.
- C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- D. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Plastic Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80).
- E. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for use with PVC Conduit.
- F. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 volts maximum).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; threaded type, material to match conduit.

2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3 galvanized tubing.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; set screw type.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: steel.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Flexible metal conduit with PVC jacket.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.

2.5 PLASTIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Conduit Clamps, Straps, and Supports: Steel or malleable iron.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA Os 1; galvanized steel, with 1/2" male fixture studs where required.
- B. Cast Boxes: Aluminum, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- C. Plastic Boxes: Where acceptable for use with types NM and NMC cable.

2.8 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes Larger Than 12 Inches in Any Dimension: Hinged enclosure in accordance with Section 16160.
- C. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron Cast aluminum box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

- A. Size conduit for conductor type installed or for Type THW conductors, whichever is larger; 3/4" minimum size. Unless noted otherwise, conduit for Data/Communication Cabling shall be 1" minimum.
- B. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.
- C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls

and adjacent piping.

- D. Maintain minimum 6" (150 mm) clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12" (300 mm) clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.
- E. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.
- F. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25% additional conduit.
- G. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.
- H. Support conduit at a maximum of 10' on center.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.
- C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.
- D. Install no more than the equivalent of four 90° bends between boxes.
- E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
- F. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
- G. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- H. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.
- I. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion joints.
- J. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, provide firestopping per section 07270.
- K. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through roof jack with pitch pocket.
- L. Use rigid steel, long sweep, factory elbows for all 90 degree bends in plastic conduit runs installed below grade.
- M. Wipe plastic conduit clean and dry before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes.
- N. Unless noted otherwise, conduit may not be run within concrete floor slabs.
- O. All conduit noted to run to cable tray systems must connect to cable tray system in accessible ceiling areas, access to connections must be available without moving equipment or lighting fixtures, coordinate all locations with other trades prior to installation.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed Outdoor Locations: Rigid Steel Conduit.
- B. Wet Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.
- D. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.
- E. Equipment Connections: Flexible metal conduit, liquid tight in wet or damp locations.
- F. Underground Installations More Than Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Schedule 40 plastic conduit.
- G. Installations Under Concrete Slab, or Underground within Five Feet of Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit.
- H. Installations Within Concrete Slab, Schedule 40 plastic conduit, maximum ¾" trade size, single runs, conduit shall not cross within floor slab.
- I. All conduit in finished areas shall be run concealed in walls or above ceilings. Exposed conduit acceptable in unfinished areas only.

3.4 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

3.5 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6" separation, except provide minimum 24" separation in acoustic-rated walls.
- B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- D. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- E. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- H. Position outlets to locate luminaries as shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches (150 mm) of recessed luminary, to be accessible through luminary ceiling opening.
- J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats and similar devices.
- L. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations exposed to weather and wet locations.

3.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
- B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Wire and cable markers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.
- B. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.
- B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive. Secure nameplates to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.
- D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction

boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

- A. Provide nameplates to identify all electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served. Letter Height: 1/8" (3 mm) for individual switches and loads served, 1/4" (6 mm) for distribution and control equipment identification.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 24 16- PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- C. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish 2 to each Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - PANELBOARDS

- A. Square D.
- B. Siemens.
- C. Cutler Hammer
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB1; circuit breaker type.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- C. Cabinet Size: 5:" (153 mm) deep; 20" wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20" wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- D. Provide surface or flush cabinet front as scheduled with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- F. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum) for 240 volt and 480 volt panelboards.
- G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1: Plug-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20%, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20%. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

**SECTION 262419
MOTOR CONTROL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Engineer.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Manual motor starters.
- B. Magnetic motor starters.
- C. Combination magnetic motor starters.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
- B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.
- C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
- D. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Provide produce data on motor starters and combination motor starters, relays, pilot devices, and switching and overcurrent protective devices.
- C. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Include spare parts data listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

- A. Fuses: Furnish 3 each type used on Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Square D
- B. Cutler Hammer
- C. General Electric

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, 1 pole, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, toggle operator, Green "RUN" pilot light. Provide means for positive Lockout in OFF position.
- B. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ICS 6; Type 1, or 3R as required.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.
- B. Full Voltage Starting: Non-reversing type.
- C. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts.
- D. Size: NEMA ICS 2; size as shown on Drawings.
- E. Overload Relay: NEMA ICS 2; melting alloy.
- F. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1 or 3R as noted on drawings.
- G. Combination Motor Starters: Combine motor starters with fusible switch disconnect in common enclosure.
- H. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2; two normally open field convertible contacts in addition to seal-in contact.
- I. Indicating Lights: NEMA ICS 2; Run: green in front cover.
- J. Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2; HAND/OFF/AUTO type in front cover.
- K. Provide means for positive Lockout in OFF position.

2.4 CONTROLLER OVERCURRENT PROTECTION AND DISCONNECTING MEANS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS1; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses
- B. Non fusible switch assemblies: NEMA KS1: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operated handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- C. Install fuses in fusible switches.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26- WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Device plates and box covers.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General-Purpose Wiring Devices.
- B. NEMA WD 5 - Specific-Purpose Wiring Devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - WALL SWITCHES

- A. Bryant
- B. Hubbell
- C. Leviton
- D. Arrow Hart

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits and Motor Loads Under 3/4 HP: NEMA WD; 1 AC general use

snap switch with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes and 120-277 volts AC. Handle: Ivory plastic.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - RECEPTACLES

- A. Bryant
- B. Hubbell
- C. Eagle
- D. Arrow Hart

2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience and Straight-Blade Receptacles: NEMA WD 1.
- B. Locking-Blade Receptacles: NEMA WD 5.
- C. Convenience Receptacle Configuration: NEMA WD 1; Type 5-15 R, ivory plastic face.
- D. Specific-Use Receptacle Configuration: NEMA WD 1 or WD 5; Type as indicated on Drawings, Black Plastic Face.
- E. GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter, Ivory Plastic Face.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - WALL PLATES

- A. Bryant
- B. Hubbell
- C. Eagle
- D. Arrow Hart

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Decorative Cover Plate: Smooth Stainless Steel.
- B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Raintight While-In-Use Device Covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall switches 48" above floor to top, OFF position down.
- B. Install convenience receptacles, unless noted otherwise, 16" above floor to bottom, 6" to bottom above counters, backsplash, grounding pole on bottom. When noted on plans, dimensions indicated are to bottom of device.
- C. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on contract drawings, or at 16" above floor to bottom.
- D. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- E. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.
- F. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Disconnect switches.
- B. Fuses.
- C. Enclosures.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/UL 198C - High Intensity Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting Types.
- B. ANSI/UL 198E - Class R Fuses.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Include outline drawings with dimensions, and equipment ratings for voltage, capacity, horsepower, and short circuit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Square "D"
- B. Westinghouse

C. General Electric

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type HD; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Designed to accommodate Class R Fuses.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type HD; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1; Type as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

- A. Bussman
- B. Gould/Shawmut
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 – General requirements.

2.4 FUSES

- A. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: ANSI/UL 198E, Class RK1; dual element, current limiting, time delay, 600 volt.
- B. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 51 00 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Interior luminaries and accessories.
- B. Lamps.
- C. Ballasts.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C82.1 - Specification for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminary type.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINARIES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fluorescent Luminaries: Provide all necessary mounting devices, hardware, etc as required per

manufacturer's requirements.

- B. Exit Signs: Stencil face, 6 inch high red letters on white background, directional arrows as indicated, universal mounting type as indicated.

2.2 LAMPS

- A. The contractor shall furnish and install lamps of size and type as scheduled unless noted otherwise on plans. Lamps shall be as manufactured by G.E., Phillips, or Sylvania and shall be specific type required for proper and normal lamp operation in conjunction with auxiliary equipment, i.e. ballasts, lampholders, etc.
- B. All fluorescent lamps shall be energy saving type.

2.3 ELECTRONIC BALLAST

- A. Electric ballasts shall meet the following minimum requirements.
 1. Ballast manufacturer shall have been producing electronic ballasts for at least 10 years with a low failure rate.
 2. Ballasts shall operate at an input frequency of 60 Hz and an input voltage of 108 to 132 (120V circuit) or 249 to 305 (277V circuit).
 3. Ballasts shall operate lamps to a frequency of 20 to 35 KHz with no detectable flicker.
 4. Ballasts that operate as a parallel circuit shall permit other lamps to maintain full output after failure of companion lamp(s).
 5. Ballasts shall be of U.S. manufacture and carry a 3-year warranty with up to \$25 replacement labor allowance.
 6. Ballasts shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI and shall not interfere with operation of other normal electrical equipment.
 7. Ballasts shall meet any applicable ANSI standards (i.e.: harmonic distortion, surge protection, etc.)
 8. Ballasts shall not be affected by lamp failure and shall deliver normal lamp life.
 9. Ballasts shall be high power factor (90% or higher). UL listed for Class P, Sound rated A.
 10. Operating temperature shall not exceed 60 degrees C at any point on the case during normal operation.
 11. Ballasts shall be potted and in a steel case and shall contain no PCBs.
 12. Ballast shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, 1 power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, and UL listing.

2.5 HID BALLASTS

- A. All HID ballasts shall be of the constant wattage type.
- B. Shall be capable of starting and operating lamps with line voltage variations of plus or minus three (3) percent.
- C. All outdoor ballasts shall be designed for operation down to minus 20 degrees F.
- D. Approved manufacturers are Advance, Universal, Valmont Electric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in luminaires and lampholders.
- B. Support surface-mounted luminaires from building structure.
- C. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below. Use plaster frames and install grid clips as applicable.

3.2 RELAMPING

- A. Relamp luminaires which have failed lamps at completion of Work.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Align luminaries and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaries.
- B. Touch up luminary finish at completion of Work.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

**SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect for resolution.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Exterior Luminaries and accessories.
- B. Lamps.
- C. Ballasts.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C82.1 - Specification for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminary type.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR LUMINARIES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Enclosures: Complete with gaskets to form weatherproof assembly.
- B. Provide low temperature ballasts, with reliable starting to -20 degrees.

2.2 LAMPS

- A. The contractor shall furnish and install lamps of size and type as scheduled unless noted otherwise on plans. Lamps shall be as manufactured by G.E., Phillips, or Sylvania and shall be specific type required for proper and normal lamp operation in conjunction with auxiliary equipment, i.e. ballasts, lampholders, etc.
- B. All fluorescent lamps shall be energy saving type.

2.3 ELECTRONIC BALLAST

- A. Electric ballasts shall meet the following minimum requirements.
 1. Ballast manufacturer shall have been producing electronic ballasts for at least 10 years with a low failure rate.
 2. Ballasts shall operate at an input frequency of 60 Hz and an input voltage of 108 to 132 (120V circuit) or 249 to 305 (277V circuit).
 3. Ballasts shall operate lamps to a frequency of 20 to 35 KHz with no detectable flicker.
 4. Ballasts that operate as a parallel circuit shall permit other lamps to maintain full output after failure of companion lamp(s).
 5. Ballasts shall be of U.S. manufacture and carry a 3-year warranty with up to \$25 replacement labor allowance.
 6. Ballasts shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI and shall not interfere with operation of other normal electrical equipment.
 7. Ballasts shall meet any applicable ANSI standards (i.e.: harmonic distortion, surge protection, etc.)
 8. Ballasts shall not be affected by lamp failure and shall deliver normal lamp life.
 9. Ballasts shall be high power factor (90% or higher). UL listed for Class P, Sound rated A.
 10. Operating temperature shall not exceed 60 degrees C at any point on the case during normal operation.
 11. Ballasts shall be potted and in a steel case and shall contain no PCBs.
 12. Ballast shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, 1 power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, and UL listing.

2.4 LED LUMINAIRES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide LED luminaires, of types and sizes indicated on fixture schedules.
- B. Material and specifications for each luminaire are as follows:
 1. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply).
 2. Each luminaire shall be rated for a minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. This life rating must be conducted at 40C ambient temperature.
 3. The rated operating temperature range shall be -30°C to +40°C.
 4. Each luminaire is capable of operating above 100°F [37°C], but not expected to comply with photometric requirements at elevated temperatures.
 5. Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LM-79 and shall be conducted at 25°C ambient temperature.
 6. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
 7. Luminaire shall be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without replacement of whole luminaire.
 8. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL1598 for luminaires, or an equivalent standard from a nationally recognized testing

laboratory.

B. Technical Requirements

1. Electrical

- a. Power Consumption: Maximum power consumption allowed for the luminaire shall be determined by application. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
- b. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 60 HZ \pm 3 HZ AC line over a voltage ranging from 108 VAC to 305 VAC. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
- c. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater.
- d. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20 percent.
- e. Surge Suppression: The luminaire onboard circuitry shall include fused surge protection devices (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The SPD shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for common mode transient peak voltages up to 10 kV (minimum) and transient peak currents up to 5 kA (minimum). SPD shall conform to UL 1449 depending of the components used in the design. SPD performance shall be tested per the procedures in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1992 (or current edition) for category C (standard). The SPD shall fail in such a way as the Luminaire will no longer operate. The SPD shall be field replaceable.
- f. Each Luminaire shall have integral UL Listed Class II power supplies. Class I power supplies will not be acceptable.
- g. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.
- h. RF Interference: LED Drivers must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.
- i. Drivers shall have a Class A sound rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in luminaries and lampholders.
- B. Support surface-mounted luminaries from building structure.
- C. Install recessed luminaries to permit removal from below. Use plaster frames and install grid clips as applicable.

3.2 RELAMPING

- A. Relamp luminaries which have failed lamps at completion of Work.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Align luminaries and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaries.
- B. Touch up luminary finish at completion of Work.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

**SECTION 271501
BASIC CABLING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Cabling Requirements specifically applicable to Division 27 Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work specified in this division with all other divisions of these specifications.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet job conditions, including changes to work specified under other sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding. Coordinate patch panel location in existing rack and labeling with district technology staff prior to installation.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
- B. ANSI/IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code
- C. NECA - Standard of Installation
- D. EIA/TIA Standards 568A, 569, 606, 607, T568B.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- B. Include certificate of completion for training of installers verifying recognition of personnel certified to perform such work.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to ANSI/IEEE C2.
- C. Conform to EIA/TIA Standards.
- D. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and Equipment: Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and industry standards as suitable for the use intended.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install work using procedures defined in NECA and EIA/TIA Standards of Installation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 271513
NETWORK AND COMMUNICATION CABLING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- C. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such equipment, hardware and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Engineer.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Data/voice cabling.
- B. Connections and terminations.
- C. Patch panels.
- D. Equipment racks.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. Owner requires compliance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-5(e), and B.3, 569-A, 606, 607, TSB-67, TSB-72, TSB-75, and TSB-95 standards. All telecommunications and networking copper and fiber installations will adhere to the same standards.
- C. Jack and cabling standards follow T568B standard wiring pattern.
- D. All hardware for racks and tray systems shall be commercially manufactured hardware.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide for cable, terminations, connections, cable supports, equipment racks and patch panels.
- C. Certified test reports: Indicate results of all tested cables in booklet and electronic form.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.
- B. Accurately record all cable routing, cable numbers/identification and destinations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL JACK

- A. Leviton #4108W-1SP Wall Jack assembly.

2.2 COVER PLATES

- A. Face Plate: Leviton #43080-1S4 single gang 4 hole face plate.
- B. Frame: 4 Position, White, Leviton Quickport Type.
- C. Blank Inserts: Leviton #41084-BIB.

2.3 DATA CABLE (CATEGORY 6)

- A. Plenum Rated: General Cable GenSPEED 6 Category 6 cable. Provide 2' patch cords. Plenum rated cable or conduit must be used in plenum areas indicated on mechanical plans.

2.4 DATA JACK (CATEGORY 6)

- A. Leviton #61110-R06 Blue RJ45 Jack.

2.5 DATA PATCH PANEL

Leviton #6910G-U24 eXtreme Quickport Patch Panel.

2.6 FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT RACK

- A. See plans for rack locations and requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- B. All communication cables shall be installed in conduit, cable tray, or approved raceway. The Division 17000 contractor shall provide cable rings, j-hooks or other type of approved cable support system for all fiber optic and communication cabling not required to be run in conduit. All cabling to be supported from building structure, connection to ceiling support systems not acceptable.
- C. All data and telephone runs will be direct runs with no splice points. All ends will be terminated in 19 inch rack mount equipment in 19 inch equipment racks at data/communication terminal boards located the drawings.

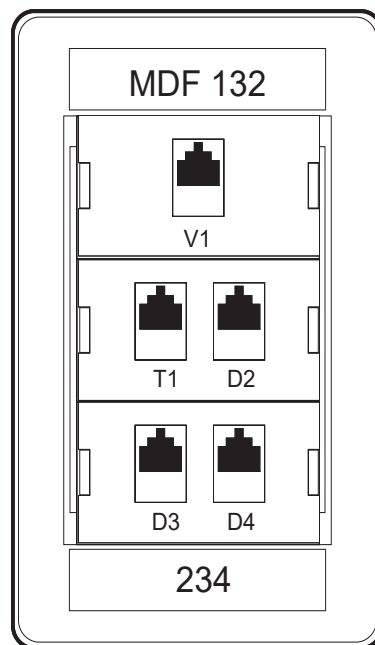
3.2 GENERAL WIRING METHODS.

- A. Leave sufficient cable slack inside TC to permit movement of patch panels up to 10 feet without rewiring.
- B. Perform testing on all cables. Test all cables to standards listed herein. Submit printout of each cable tested, in booklet and electronic form to engineer and district technology coordinator. Any wire not meeting this test will be repaired or replaced.
- C. Verify continuity and polarity on all pairs of all voice cables using a simple pair tester. Any wire not meeting this test shall be repaired or replaced.
- D. The Contractor shall terminate all conductors, both ends, in devices and equipment indicated in this section and on the drawings. Provide quantities at a minimum to terminate all cables indicated on the drawings and leave 25% spare patch panel and wire

management for future use.

3.3 LABELING AND DOCUMENTATION

- A. Each horizontal UTP cable shall be labeled at each end with an adhesive-backed designation strip.
- B. Each communications outlet shall be labeled (to be clearly visible) with a permanent label such as those available from Brady USA, Inc.
- C. Faceplate labeling shall have a permanent designation strip at the top with MDF or IDF and room number of the MDF or IDF.
- D. Faceplate labeling will also include a permanent designation strip at the bottom with the room number of the location of the faceplate.
- E. Faceplate labeling will identify each drop with the following:
 - 1. V#, T1 or D#
 - 2. where V# would indicate a voice drop and drop number
 - 3. T1 would be the teacher data drop for that room (only if it is an instructional room)
 - 4. D# would be all other data drops in that room



3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty
 - 1. The Product Warranty shall ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of TIA/EIA 568A and ISO/IEC IS 11801, exceed the attenuation and NEXT requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for cabling links/channels, that the installation will exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for fiber links/channels. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Protecting existing trees and grass to remain.
 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants, and grass.
 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements, including pavement.
 6. Disconnecting and capping or sealing site utilities.
 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: A. Contact local "Miss Dig" by phone at 811 or 800-482-7171 or via the web at either elocate.missdig.org for a single address or rte.missdig.org, a minimum of 72 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) in advance of any excavation. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding the construction area.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

2.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, sediment and erosion control shown on Drawings, and a sediment and erosion control plan, specific to the site, that complies with EPA 832/R-92-005 and requirements of the Michigan Department of Management and Budget.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

2.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Engineer.

2.4 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 02 Section Structure Demolition covering site utilities.

2.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- B. Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.
 - 1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction

2.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

2.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove debris, rock, paving and curbs at areas indicated on the drawings for removal. Neatly saw cut edges at a right angle to the surface.
- C. Remove all existing pavement structure (including curbs), as shown on the drawings or in the bid form. MDOT 204.03.A2.
 - 1. Pavement remnant limit: Remove pavement to edge or joint, where dimension is less than 3 feet.
 - 2. Butt joint: Provide where new pavement meets existing pavement.

2.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.
2. The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local laws and ordinances regarding transportation and disposal of removed items and waste material. This shall include all M.I.O.S.H.A. regulations.
3. Continuously clean-up and remove waste materials from the project site. Do not allow waste materials to accumulate on site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 312000
EARTH MOVING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses, and exterior plants.
 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 4. Subbase course for concrete walks.
 5. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. MDOT – Michigan Department of Transportation, "2012 Standard Specifications for Construction".
- B. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials, latest edition.
- C. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of a utility line.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Maximum Density: Maximum dry weight in pounds per cubic foot of a specific material.
- I. Optimum Moisture: Percentage of water at maximum density.
- J. Rock: All boulders or rock approximately one cubic yard or more and all solid or ledge rock, slate, shale, sandstone and other hard materials that require continuous use of pneumatic tools, heavy rippers or continuous drilling and blasting for removal. Pavements are not included.
- K. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- N. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Subbase Material: Granular material MDOT 902.08, Table 902-3, Class II or IIA.
- C. Base Course: For bases to be surfaced with concrete or bituminous mixtures, use Aggregate 21AA unless otherwise specified. MDOT 302.02 and 902.06.
- D. Bedding Course: MDOT Class II.
- E. Aggregate Surface Course:
 1. Use Aggregate 21AA when the Aggregate surface course is to receive a bituminous surface at a later date. MDOT 306.02 and 902.06.
 2. Use Aggregate 23A when the Aggregate Surface Course is to be constructed without a bituminous surface. MDOT 306.02 and 902.06

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Contact local "Miss Dig" by phone at 811 or 800-482-7171 or via the web at either elocate.missdig.org for a single address or rte.missdig.org, a minimum of 72 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) in advance of any excavation.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- C. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- D. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing." during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated on Detail Sheet C6.0.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "[Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

3.9 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.10 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.12 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.13 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557.

3.14 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer..

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings for Information: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of headers and discharge lines; and means of discharge and disposal of water.
 - 1. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
 - 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
- G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

END OF SECTION 312319

**SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Work includes construction of new and reconstruction of existing bituminous pavements including paving and surfacing for roads, driveways, parking lots, and shoulders.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Pavement structure: Any combination of subbase, base course and surface course, including shoulders, placed on subgrade.
 - 2. Permanent pavement: All improved pavement surfaces above the quality of treated or untreated gravel.
 - 3. Subgrade: That portion of the earth grade upon which the pavement structure is to be placed.
 - 4. Subbase: The layer of specified material of designed thickness placed on the subgrade as a part of the pavement structure.
 - 5. Base course: The layer of specified or selected material of designed thickness placed on a subbase or a subgrade to support leveling and surface courses.
 - 6. Leveling course: Layer of specified material placed on the base course in preparation for the surface course.
 - 7. Surface course: The top layer of a pavement structure.
 - 8. Maximum density (soils): Maximum unit weight of soil material according to Modified Proctor Method ASTM D1557.
 - 9. Maximum density (bituminous mixtures): Maximum unit weight of a representative sample of the hot mix asphalt according to the Marshall Method ASTM D2726.

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, *"2012 Standard Specifications for Construction"*.
- B. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials, latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Asphalt and Concrete Mix Designs: Provide job-mix formula prepared by independent AASHTO Accredited lab or approved by MDOT for bituminous base leveling and surface courses to the Engineer two weeks prior to paving.
- B. Certification of quality by producer for the following:
 - 1. Aggregates
 - 2. Asphalt cement
 - 3. Pavement marking material
 - 4. Prime coat
 - 5. Bond coat

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Seasonal Limitations:
 - 1. Removal of permanent pavement: Unless otherwise specified, execute during the period from March 15 to October 15.
 - 2. Restoration of permanent pavement: Unless otherwise specified, execute during the period from April 15 to November 15.
- B. Clean up promptly following pavement installation.
- C. Maintenance of Temporary Surfaces: Maintain temporary surfaces until permanent pavement installation is completed.
- D. Driveway Closing: Twenty-four (24) hour maximum.
- E. Allow access to the bituminous plant for verification of mix proportions, aggregate gradations and temperatures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aggregate Shoulders and Approaches:
 - 1. Use Aggregate 22A for construction of Class AA shoulders and approaches. MDOT 307.02 and 902.06.
 - 2. Use Aggregate 23A for construction of Class A shoulders and approaches. MDOT 307.02 and 902.06.
 - 3. Use roadway excavation or borrow material for construction of Class B shoulders and approaches. MDOT 307.02 and 902.06.
- B. Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Base Course:
 - 1. MDOT 502.03, HMA 4E1.
 - 2. MDOT 902.06, Dense-Graded Aggregate.
 - 3. MDOT 904.03, Asphalt binder, PG 58-22.
- C. Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Leveling Course:
 - 1. MDOT 502.03, HMA 4E1.
 - 2. MDOT 902.06, Dense-Graded Aggregate.
 - 3. MDOT 904.03, Asphalt binder, PG 58-22.
- D. Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Top Course:
 - 1. MDOT 502.03, HMA 5E1.
 - 2. MDOT 902.06, Dense-Graded Aggregate.
 - 3. MDOT 904.03, Asphalt binder, PG 58-22.
- E. Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Hand Patching:
 - 1. MDOT 501.02, HMA, LVSP.
 - 2. MDOT 902.05, Dense-Graded Aggregate.
 - 3. MDOT 904.03, Asphalt binder, PG64-28.
- F. Bond Coat: Asphalt material Asphalt material SS-1h or CSS-1h, when bond coat is required. MDOT 501.02 and 904.03C.
- G. Pavement Marking: Conform to MDOT 811.02.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Shoulder Area (aggregate): Provide 6 inches thickness of compacted aggregate shoulder on an aggregate base, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Shoulder Area (other than aggregate): Stabilize shoulder to a 6 inch depth with compacted soil or topsoil.
- C. Bituminous Base Course:
 - 1. Construction Methods: Conform placement of the bituminous base course mixture in accordance with MDOT 502.03.F through 502.03.K.
 - 2. Tolerances:
 - a. Curbed streets: Shape the bituminous base course to the established grade and cross section, within a tolerance of 3/8 inch.
 - b. Other: Unless otherwise specified, shape within 3/4 inch of the established grade and cross section.
- D. Bituminous Bond Coat:
 - 1. Construction Method: Apply between successive paving courses.
 - 2. Application Rate: Provide 0.05-0.15 gallon per square yard. (Adequate even coverage)
- E. Bituminous Leveling and Surface Courses:
 - 1. Cutting: Saw vertically and in straight lines at any angle with pavement centerline.
 - 2. Thickness: Do not place bituminous surface course mixture in lifts exceeding 2 inches unless otherwise approved. Provide design thickness.
 - 3. Construction Methods:
 - a. Paving: Conform method of paving to MDOT 502.03.F through 502.03.K.
 - b. Prior to placement of bituminous surface, verify crowns and grades of roadway for positive drainage. Any deficiencies in grade or crown shall be corrected prior to placement of surface course.
 - 4. Tolerances: Bituminous surface on streets with new curbs shall have a finish elevation of 1/4 inch above curb.
 - 5. Pavement Density: Minimum ninety-two percent (92%) of theoretical maximum density.

3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION:

- A. Observation: By the Owners Representative.
- B. Acceptance Testing: Contractor shall employ a qualified testing agency. Contractor shall coordinate for access to test materials as required.
 - 1. If initial testing indicates failed or nonconformance to specification, perform additional test. If further testing verifies nonconformance, additional testing shall be

paid by CONTRACTOR. Replace nonconforming material at no additional cost to OWNER.

- C. Contractor shall provide all test reports to owner within 24 hours of test.
- D. Aggregates:
 - 1. Sampling and Analysis: Michigan Testing Methods, Series 100.
 - 2. Exception: Provide certification of approved stockpiled material.
- E. Bituminous Mix Composition:
 - 1. Sampling: ASTM D979, one sample per mix or one per two thousand tons.
 - 2. Extraction: ASTM D2172.
 - 3. Sieve Analysis: ASTM C117 and ASTM C136.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Walkways.
 - 2. Concrete pavement

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, "2012 Standard Specifications for Construction".
- B. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials, latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: Provide job-mix formula prepared by independent lab or approved by MDOT a minimum of two weeks prior to placement.
- C. Concrete Test Specimens: Deliver to the place of inspection and testing.
- D. Concrete Test Results: For each specimen.
- E. Certification of quality by producer for the following:
 - 1. Cement
 - 2. Aggregates
 - 3. Curing Compound

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Conform to MDOT 905.06.
- B. Concrete sidewalks and slabs: Unless otherwise specified use concrete Grade P1 or S2. Conform to MDOT 803.02, 701.02, 6 sacks per cubic yard minimum.
- C. Concrete Joint Filler: Conform to MDOT 914.03 and 914.04 A.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 - 3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.
- C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on pavement surface according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by slip-resistive aggregate manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.

2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or abrasive stone and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing compound or a combination of these methods.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 TESTING AND INSPECTION:

- A. Observation: By Owner's designated authorized representative.
 1. Inspection of forms by Owner's representative is required prior to pouring concrete.
- B. Acceptance Testing:
 1. Contractor shall employ a certified American Concrete Institute/Michigan Concrete Association Concrete Field Testing Technician.
 2. Concrete:
 - a. Sample: ASTM C172
 - b. Frequency: Once for each 50 cubic yards, or less, of each class of concrete placed each day.
 - c. One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather and be cured on site under the same conditions as the concrete it represents.
 - d. One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders made.
 - e. Perform following from sample:
 - 1) Mold three 6-inch cylinder compressive strength specimens: ASTM C31.
 - 2) Slump test: ASTM C143.
 - 3) Air test: ASTM C231.
 - 4) Yield test: ASTM C138.

- 5) Strength test: ASTM C139.
3. If initial testing indicates nonconformance to specifications, additional testing shall be paid by Contractor. Replace nonconforming material at no additional cost.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
- C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373
CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: MDOT approved.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Conform with MDOT Section 914.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 321373

**SECTION 329200
TURF RESTORATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the work required for restoration of areas disturbed by construction.

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, *"2012 Standard Specifications for Construction"*.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Topsoil:

- 1. Analysis: Certification of suitability by local agricultural agent.

B. Seed:

- 1. Analysis: Certification of purity and germination by manufacturer. From MDOT Qualified Products List.

C. Mulch:

- 1. Source and Content: Certification by supplier.

D. Chemical Nutrient Fertilizer

- 1. Analysis: From MDOT Qualified Products List.

1.4 JOB REQUIREMENTS:

A. Areas Disturbed by Construction:

- 1. Restoration of lawn areas: Fine grade to 4 inches below finish elevations. Remove all stones and debris greater than 1 inch diameter. Place 4 inches of topsoil (includes topsoil salvaged from this site), seed, fertilizer, mulch and mulch anchoring.

B. Scheduling:

- 1. Restoration of lawns and other surface features: Promptly following curb and gutter, site improvements and paving.
- 2. Clean up: Promptly following restoration.

C. Seasonal Limitations: MDOT 816.03.C.4.

1.5 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush

Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE:

A. Maintain seeded area, including watering, immediately after placement until grass is well established and accepted by the owners representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Topsoil: MDOT 815.03.A and 816.03.
- B. Chemical Fertilizer: Furnish and apply fertilizer(s) as needed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to perform soil tests to select the fertilizer type(s) and the rate at which it is applied. Phosphorus is allowed for use only at the time of planting and when required by soil conditions.
- C. Grass Seed: MDOT 816.03.C:
 - 1. High Traffic Lawns: Twenty Five percent (25%) Perennial Ryegrass, Fifteen percent (15%) Kentucky Bluegrass, Forty percent (40%) Creeping Red Fescue, (20%) Tall Fescue.
 - 2. Other areas: Ten percent (10%) Perennial Ryegrass, Thirty Five percent (35%) Atlantis Kentucky Bluegrass, Twenty Five percent (25%) Park Kentucky Bluegrass, Fifteen percent (15%) Creeping Red Fescue, Ten percent (10%) Annual Ryegrass, Five percent (5%) Chewings Fescue.
- D. Sod: MDOT 816.03.D
- E. Mulch Blanket: Excelsior or straw mulch blanket listed on the current Qualified Products List, MDOT Materials Sampling Guide. Straw mulch if specified in plans.
- F. Mulch Anchoring: Qualified Products List, MDOT Materials Sampling Guide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Inspection: Approval required.
- B. Verify trench backfilling have been inspected.
- C. Verify Engineer has approved topsoil material prior to starting work.
- D. Fine grade soil surface to eliminate uneven areas, ruts and low spots. Remove weeds, debris, roots, branches, stones in excess of 1/2" in size.

3.2 TOPSOIL:

- A. Place topsoil in preparation of seeding or sodding at the specified thickness.
- B. Place topsoil in dry weather.
- C. Construction methods: MDOT 816.03.

3.3 SEEDING:

- A. Construction methods: MDOT 816.03.A through 816.03.C: Application rate: 220 lbs/acre.
- B. Do not sow immediately following rain, when the ground is too dry, or during windy periods. No seeding shall occur on frozen ground or at temperatures are lower than 32° F (0° C).

3.4 SODDING:

- A. Construction Methods: MDOT 816.03.A, 816.03.B and 816.03.D.

3.5 MULCHING:

- A. Construction Methods: MDOT 816.03.A, 816.03.B and 816.03.D. Application rate: 3" depth minimum, must be tied down (asphalt tackifier, net binding, etc).

3.6 FERTILIZER:

- A. Construction methods: MDOT 816.03B. Application rate: 150 lbs/acre.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE

- A. If an area washes out after this work has been properly completed and approved by the owners representative, make the required corrections to prevent future washouts and replace the topsoil, fertilizer, seed and mulch. This replacement will be paid for as additional work using the applicable contract items. If an area washes out for reasons attributable to the Contractor's activity or failure to take proper precautions, replacement will be at the Contractor's expense.
- B. The owners representative will inspect the seeded turf to ensure the end product is well established, weed free, in a vigorous growing condition, and contains the species called for in the seeding mixture. If the seeded turf is not well established at the end of the first growing season, the Contractor is responsible to re-seed until the turf is well established and approved by the owners representative. If weeds are determined by the owners representative to cover more than 10 percent of the total area of turf restoration, the Contractor must provide weed control in accordance with subsection 816.03.J of the Standard Specifications for Construction. Weed control will be at the Contractor's expense with no additional charges to the project.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 334200
STORMWATER CONVEYANCE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corrugated-steel pipe and fittings.
 - 2. PE pipe and fittings.
 - 3. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Concrete pipe and fittings.
 - 5. Non-pressure transition couplings.
 - 6. Cleanouts.
 - 7. Drains.
 - 8. Manholes.
 - 9. Catch basins.
 - 10. Pipe outlets.
 - 11. Trench Drains

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets and dry wells. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
 - 3. Trench Drains: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- B. PVC Profile Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 794, PVC profile, gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

- C. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- D. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
 - 1. Tongue and grove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Pipe class shall be as noted on the drawings and in accordance with AASHTO M170.

2.4 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside caulk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty.
 - 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Co-polymer polypropylene and plastic, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: East Jordan Iron Works (EJIW) 1040 Casting with Lid, as indicated on the plans.

2.7 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 6 percent.

2.8 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

- 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
- 2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
- 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
- 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
- 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
- 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
- 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
- 8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.9 TRENCH DRAINS

A. General

- 1. Channels shall be 96" long, 12" wide reveal and have a 9-1/4" throat.
- 2. Channel sections shall be made of 0% water absorbent High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- 3. Channels shall have a smooth, 3" radiused self-cleaning bottom with a Manning's coefficient of 0.009 and 1.04% built in slope.
- 4. Trench drain sections shall have a positive mechanical connection between channel sections and shall mechanically lock into the concrete surround every 12".

B. Covers

- 1. Grates shall lock down to frame.

2.10 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Flared end sections: End section materials are to be the same as the sewer pipe material. End section grates, when noted on the drawings, shall conform to the MDOT Standard Plan R-92 (current edition).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36-inch- minimum cover.
 - 4. Install corrugated-steel piping in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 5. Install corrugated-aluminum piping in accordance with ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 6. Install PE corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321.
 - 7. Install PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 8. Install PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 9. Install PVC profile gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 10. Install PVC water-service piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 11. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Join corrugated-steel sewer piping in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 2. Join corrugated-aluminum sewer piping in accordance with ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 3. Join corrugated-PE piping in accordance with ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 4. Join PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
 - 5. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 6. Join PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
 - 7. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
 - 8. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 9. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 - 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch(es) above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to sediment interceptors as required.
- D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F 1417.

- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION